PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶: C07K 5/00, C07D 403/00, 401/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 98/27108

A2 (43)

(43) International Publication Date:

25 June 1998 (25.06.98)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/JP97/04243

(22) International Filing Date:

20 November 1997 (20.11.97)

(30) Priority Data:

PO 4219 16 December 1996 (16.12.96) AU PO 5929 1 April 1997 (01.04.97) AU PO 9030 9 September 1997 (09.09.97) AU

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): FUJI-SAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541 (JP).

(71) Applicant (for US only): YATABE, Yoshiko (heiress of the deceased inventor) [JP/JP]; 4-1-1-421-201, Namiki, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki 305 (JP).

(72) Inventor: YATABE, Takumi (deceased).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ITOH, Yoshikuni [JP/JP]; 2-49-12, Himuro-cho, Takatsuki-shi, Osaka 569-11 (JP). INOUE, Takayuki [JP/JP]; 4-15-2-2-201, Matsushiro, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki 305 (JP). HAMASHIMA, Hitoshi [JP/JP]; 3-25-4-202, Matsushiro, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki

305 (JP). SHIMA, Ichiro [JP/JP]; 5–25–105, Gosyogaoka, Moriya-cho, Kitasouma-gun, Ibaraki 302–01 (JP). OHNE, Kazuhiko [JP/JP]; 1–16–15–A102, Ninomiya, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki 305 (JP). YOSHIHARA, Kousei [JP/JP]; 2–4–38–405, Manabe, Tsuchiura-shi, Ibaraki 300 (JP). OKU, Teruo [JP/JP]; 8–2, Midorigaoka, Tsukuba-shi, Ibaraki 305 (JP).

(74) Agent: TAKASHIMA, Hajime; Yuki Building, 3-9, Hiranomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541 (JP).

(81) Designated States: AU, CA, CN, HU, IL, JP, KR, MX, US, Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: NEW AMIDE COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract

A compound of formula (I) wherein each symbol is as defined in the specification, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The compound (I) of the present invention and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof possess a strong inhibitory activity on the production of nitric oxide (NO), and are useful for prevention and/or treatment of NO-mediated

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$R^{1}-R^{5}$$

diseases such as adult respiratory distress syndrome, cardiovascular ischemia, myocarditis, heart failure, synovitis, shock, diabetes, diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic neuropathy, glomerulonephritis, peptic ulcer, inflammatory bowel disease, cerebral infarction, cerebral ischemia, cerebral hemorrhage, migraine, rheumatoid arthritis, gout, neuritis, postherpetic neuralgia, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, rejection by organ transplantation, asthma, metastasis, Alzheimer's disease, arthritis, CNS disorders, dermatitis, hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, multiple sclerosis, pancreatitis, atherosclerosis, and the like in human being and animals.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal -
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
ΑZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	· MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	1Ł	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PI,	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

DESCRIPTION NEW AMIDE COMPOUNDS

TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to new amide compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which are useful as medicament.

BACKGROUND ART

Some peptide compounds have been known as described, for example, in EP 0 394 989 A2.

DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

This invention relates to new amide compounds.

One object of this invention is to provide the new and useful amide compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which possess a strong inhibitory activity on the production of nitric oxide (NO).

Another object of this invention is to provide a process for the preparation of the amide compounds and salts thereof.

A further object of this invention is to provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising said amide compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Still further object of this invention is to provide a use of said amide compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof as a medicament for prophylactic and therapeutic treatment of NO-mediated diseases such as adult respiratory distress syndrome, cardiovascular ischemia, myocarditis, heart failure, synovitis, shock (e.g., septic shock, etc.), diabetes (e.g., insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, etc.), diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic neuropathy, glomerulonephritis, peptic ulcer, inflammatory bowel disease (e.g., ulcerative colitis, chronic colitis, etc.), cerebral

infarction, cerebral ischemia, cerebral hemorrhage, migraine, rheumatoid arthritis, gout, neuritis, postherpetic neuralgia, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, rejection by organ transplantation, asthma, metastasis, Alzheimer's disease, arthritis, CNS disorders, dermatitis, hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, multiple sclerosis, pancreatitis, atherosclerosis, and the like in human being and animals.

The object amide compounds of the present invention are novel and can be represented by the following general formula (I)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - (Y)_m & X & R^4
\end{array}$$

wherein

R¹ is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro, benzofuranyl, phenyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R⁴ is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, halogen, trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl,

morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy, quinolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

 R^4 and R^5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R'' is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or

 ${\rm R}^2$ and ${\rm R}^3$ in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R¹⁰ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, provided that the compound shown below is excluded: a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^4 \\
R^1 & -CONH-CH & X & R^3
\end{array}$$
(A)

wherein

R'' is indolyl or benzofuranyl;

R21 is hydrogen, lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R51 is hydrogen, lower alkoxy or halogen;

R^{3'} is hydrogen, quinolyl or phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen;

R*' is hydrogen or optionally esterified carboxy; and

X' is S or NR6'

in which R6' is hydrogen, lower alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R'' is lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the object compound (I) are conventional non-toxic salts and include, for example, a salt with a base or an acid addition salt such as a salt with an inorganic base, for example, an alkali metal salt (e.g., sodium salt, potassium salt, etc.), an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.), an ammonium salt; a salt with an organic base, for example, an organic amine salt (e.g., triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, ethanolamine salt, triethanolamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, etc.); an inorganic acid addition salt (e.g., hydrochloride, hydrobromide, sulfate, phosphate, etc.); an organic carboxylic or sulfonic acid addition salt (e.g., formate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, citrate, fumarate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, toluenesulfonate, etc.); and a salt with a basic or acidic amino acid (e.g., arginine, aspartic acid, gultamic acid, etc.).

In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustration of the various definitions which the present invention intends to include within the scope thereof are explained in detail as follows.

The term "lower" is used to intend a group having 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4, carbon atom(s), unless otherwise provided.

Suitable "lower alkyl" and "lower alkyl moiety" in the terms "lower alkylthio", "lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl", "N-(lower)-alkylindolyl", "lower alkylamino", "di(lower)alkylamino",

"phenyl(lower)alkyl", "amino(lower)alkyl", "acylamino(lower)alkyl", "hydroxy(lower)alkyl" and "lower alkylpiperazinyl" include straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, tert-pentyl and hexyl, in which more preferred one is C_1-C_4 alkyl.

Suitable "lower alkoxy" and "lower alkoxy moiety" in the terms "lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy" and "phenyl(lower)alkoxy" include, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, tert-pentyloxy and hexyloxy, in which more preferred one is C_1 - C_4 alkoxy.

Suitable "halogen" includes, for example, fluorine, bromine, chlorine and iodine.

"Optionally esterified carboxy" includes carboxy and esterified carboxy. Suitable examples of said ester include lower alkyl ester (e.g., methyl ester, ethyl ester, propyl ester, isopropyl ester, butyl ester, isobutyl ester, tert-butyl ester, pentyl ester, tert-pentyl ester, hexyl ester, etc.); lower alkenyl ester (e.g., vinyl ester, allyl ester, etc.); lower alkynyl ester (e.g., ethynyl ester, propynyl ester, etc.); lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl ester (e.g., methoxymethyl ester, ethoxymethyl ester, isopropoxymethyl ester, 1-methoxyethyl ester, 1-ethoxyethyl ester, etc.); mono(or di or tri)aryl(lower)alkyl ester, for example, mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl ester which may have one or more suitable substituent(s) [e.g., benzyl ester, 4-methoxybenzyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, phenethyl ester, trityl ester, benzhydryl ester, bis(methoxyphenyl)methyl ester, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl ester, 4-hydroxy-3,5-di-tert-butylbenzyl ester, etc.]; and aryl ester which may have one or more suitable substituent(s) such as substituted or unsubstituted phenyl ester (e.g., phenyl ester, tolyl ester, tert-butylphenyl ester, xylyl ester, mesityl ester, cumenyl ester, 4-chlorophenyl ester, 4-methoxyphenyl ester, etc.).

Suitable "trihalomethyl" includes, for example, trifluoromethyl,

trichloromethyl and tribromomethyl, in which preferred one is trifluoromethyl.

Suitable "amino protective group" includes, for example, acyl and conventional protective group such as mono(or di or tri)aryl(lower)-alkyl, for example, mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl (e.g., benzyl, trityl, etc.).

Suitable "acyl" and "acyl moiety" in the terms "acylamino", "diacylamino" and "acylamino(lower)alkyl" include, for example, carbamoyl which may be substituted by suitable substituent(s), aliphatic acyl group and acyl group containing an aromatic ring, which is referred to as aromatic acyl, or a heterocyclic ring, which is referred to as heterocyclic acyl.

Suitable examples of said acyl are illustrated as follows: "carbamoyl which may be substituted by suitable substituent(s)" includes a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < \frac{R^{12}}{R^{13}}$$

wherein R¹² and R¹³ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, lower alkyl, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, phenyl(lower)-alkyl, pyridyl, pyridyl(lower)alkyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; aliphatic acyl such as lower alkanoyl which may be substituted by one to three halogen atoms (e.g., formyl, acetyl, propanoyl, butanoyl, 2-methylpropanoyl, pentanoyl, 2,2-dimethylpropanoyl, hexanoyl, trichloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, etc.), lower alkoxycarbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, tert-pentyloxycarbonyl, etc.), lower alkoxysulfonyl (e.g., methylsulfonyl, etc.), lower alkoxysulfonyl (e.g., methoxysulfonyl, ethoxysulfonyl, etc.), cyclo(lower)alkylcarbonyl (e.g., cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, etc.), and the like; aromatic acyl such as aroyl (e.g., benzoyl, toluoyl, naphthoyl, etc.), aryl(lower)alkanoyl [e.g., phenyl(lower)alkanoyl (e.g., phenylacetyl,

phenylpropanoyl, phenylbutanoyl, etc.), naphthyl(lower)alkanoyl (e.g., naphthylacetyl, naphthylpropanoyl, naphthylbutanoyl, etc.), etc.], aryl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl [e.g., phenyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, etc.), etc.], aryloxycarbonyl (e.g., phenoxycarbonyl, naphthyloxycarbonyl, etc.), aryloxy(lower)alkanoyl (e.g., phenoxyacetyl, phenoxypropionyl, etc.), arylsulfonyl (e.g., phenylsulfonyl, p-tolylsufonyl, etc.), and the like; heterocyclic acyl such as indolylcarbonyl (e.g., indolyl-2-ylcarbonyl, etc.), benzofuranylcarbonyl (e.g., benzofuran-2-ylcarbonyl), quinoxalinylcarbonyl, quinolylcarbonyl, pyrrolylcarbonyl, benzimidazolylcarbonyl, benzothienylcarbonyl, benzothiazolylcarbonyl, imidazolylcarbonyl, pyridylcarbonyl, morpholinylcarbonyl (e.g., morpholinocarbonyl) and the like.

"Optionally protected hydroxy" includes hydroxy and protected hydroxy. Suitable examples of "hydroxy protective group" in the term "protected hydroxy" include acyl (e.g., acetyl, trichloroacetyl, etc.), mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s) (e.g., benzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, trityl, etc.), trisubstituted silyl [e.g., tri(lower)alkylsilyl (e.g., trimethylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, etc.), etc.], tetrahydropyranyl and the like.

Suitable "protected carboxy" is carboxy group protected by conventional protective group such as lower alkoxycarbonyl [e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, sec-butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl, neopentyloxycarbonyl, hexyloxycarbonyl, etc.], optionally substituted phenyl(lower)-alkoxycarbonyl for exemple, mono- or di- or triphenyl(lower)-alkoxycarbonyl which may be substituted by nitro [e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, trityloxycarbonyl, etc.] and the like.

Suitable "cyclo(lower)alkyl" includes cycloalkyl having 3 to 6

carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl, in which more preferred ones are cyclopropyl and cyclobutyl.

The term "morpholinyl" includes 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl and 4-morpholinyl (i.e. morpholino).

The term "piperidyl" includes 1-piperidyl (i.e. piperidino), 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl and 4-piperidyl.

The object compound (I) of the present invention can be prepared by the following processes.

Process (1)

or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof

R1-COOH

(III)

or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} X R^{5}$$
(I)

Process (2)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
NH-CON - (Y)_m & X & R^4
\end{array}$$
(I)-1

or a salt thereof

Process (3)

$$R^{15}$$
 $R^{14}-N$
 R^{2}
 $CON-(Y)_{m}$
 R^{2}
 R^{4}

or a salt thereof

Elimination reaction of the amino protective group

 R^{15}
 R^{15}
 R^{15}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{3}
 R^{4}
 R^{5}
 R^{15}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{4}
 R^{5}
 R^{5}

PCT/JP97/04243 WO 98/27108

Process (4)

$$R^{2}$$
 $CON - (Y)_{m}$
 X
 R^{4}
 $R^{16} - OH$

(VI)

or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof

or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{16}-N & R^{2} & N & R^{5} \\
\hline
CON - (Y)_{m} & X & R^{4}
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

Process (5)

$$R^{1}-CON - (Y) = N - R^{5}$$

$$(I)-5$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-6$$

R16-OH (VI)

or a salt thereof

Process (6)

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) m X X N X N N N N N N N N

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y) = N - R^{5}$$

$$(I)-7$$

Process (7)

$$R^{2} \qquad N \qquad R^{5}$$

$$R^{1}-CON - (Y)_{m} \qquad X \qquad R^{18}$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) m X CH_{2} OH

or a salt thereof

Process (8)

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) M X R^{5} $CH_{2}OH$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) $\frac{N}{M}$ $\frac{N}{X}$ CHO

or a salt thereof

Process (9)

$$R^{2} \qquad N \qquad R^{5}$$

$$R^{1}-CON - (Y)_{m} \qquad X \qquad R^{1}$$

$$(I)-11$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{2} - CON - (Y)_{m} - X$$

$$(I) - 12$$

$$R^{5}$$

$$COOH$$

Process (10)

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-13$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-14$$

$$CH_{2}NH_{2}$$

or a salt thereof

Process (11)

$$R^{2} \qquad N \longrightarrow R^{5}$$

$$R^{1}-CON - (Y)_{m} \longrightarrow X \longrightarrow CH_{2}NH_{2}$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-15$$

$$CH_{2}R^{2}$$

or a salt thereof

Process (12)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - (Y)_m & X & COOH
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-16$$

Process (13)

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) m X R^{5} R^{5} R^{1} -CON = (Y) m R^{2}

or a salt thereof

Elimination reaction of the hydroxy protective group

$$R^{1}$$
 $-CON$ $-(Y)_{m}$ X X OH

or a salt thereof

Process (14)

$$R^{1}$$
 $-CON$ $-(Y)_{m}$ X N X OH

or a salt thereof

esterification

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-19$$

or a salt thereof

Process (15)

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-18$$

or a salt thereof

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$(I)-20$$

Process (16)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{2} & N & R^{5} \\
R^{1} - CON & -CH & X & R^{4} \\
\hline
(CH)_{n} - R^{2} & 5 \\
(I) - 21
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

Elimination reaction of the carboxy protective group

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - CH & X & R^4 \\
\hline
(CH)_n - COOH
\end{array}$$
(I)-22

or a salt thereof

Process (17)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{2} & N & R^{5} \\
R^{1}-CON & -CH & X & R^{4} \\
\hline
(CH)_{n}-COOH & (I)-22
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

esterification

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - CH X R^{5} R^{4} (CH) $_{n}$ - R^{2} $_{6}$ (I) -23

or a salt thereof

Process (18)

or a salt thereof

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{2} & N & R^{5} \\
R^{1} - CON - CH & X & R^{4} \\
(CH)_{n} - R^{27} & (I) - 24
\end{array}$$

Process (19)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - CH & X & R^4 \\
\hline
(CH)_n & NO_2
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

reduction

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - CH & X & R^4 \\
\hline
(CH)_n & NH_2
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

Process (20)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{2} & N & R^{5} \\
R^{1}-CON & -CH & X & R^{4} \\
\hline
(CH)_{n} & NH_{2}
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

acylation

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - CH & X & R^4 \\
(CH)_a & R^{28}
\end{array}$$
(I)-27

or a salt thereof

Process (21)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - CH & X & R^4 \\
\hline
(CH)_n - OH & \\
(I) - 28
\end{array}$$

or a salt thereof

esterification

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - CH & X & R^4 \\
\hline
(CH)_n - OR^2 & 9 \\
(I) - 29 &
\end{array}$$

Process (22)

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{3}$$

$$(I)-30$$

or a salt thereof

hydrolysis

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) $=$ X $=$

or a salt thereof

Process (23)

$$R^{1}$$
 -CON - (Y) $\frac{N}{x}$ R^{4} (I)-31

or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof

(VII)

or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof

$$R^{2} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow CON \stackrel{R^{7}}{\longrightarrow} R^{8}$$

$$(I) -32$$

or a salt thereof

Process (24)

wherein R¹, R², R⁴, R⁵, R⁷, R⁸, R⁹, X, Y, m and n are each as

defined above,

R¹⁴ is amino protective group,

R¹⁵ is hydrogen or lower alkyl,

R¹⁶ is acyl,

R' 7 is acylamino or diacylamino,

R18 is carboxy or lower alkoxycarbonyl,

R¹⁹ is esterified carboxy,

R²⁰ is acylamino or diacylamino,

 \mathbb{R}^{2} is carbamoyl which may be substituted by suitable substituent(s),

R²² is hydroxy protective group,

R²³ is acyl,

R² is lower alkyl,

R²⁵ is protected carboxy,

R²⁶ is esterified carboxy,

R²⁷ is carbamoyl which may be substituted by suitable substituent(s),

R²⁸ is acylamino or diacylamino,

R²⁹ is acyl, and

R³⁰ is esterified carboxy.

The starting compounds can be prepared by the method of Preparation mentioned below or by a process known in the art for preparing their structually analogous compounds.

The processes for preparing the object compound are explained in detail in the following.

Process (1)

The compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof with the compound (III) or its reactive derivative at the

carboxy group, or a salt thereof.

Suitable reactive derivative of the compound (II) includes Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone or the like; a silyl derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with a silyl compound such as N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, N-trimethylsilylacetamide or the like; a derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with phosphorus trichloride or phosgene.

Suitable reactive derivative of the compound (III) includes an acid halide, an acid anhydride and an activated ester. The suitable example may be an acid chloride; an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted phosphoric acid (e.g., dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.), dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, alkanesulfonic acid (e.g., methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, etc.), sulfuric acid, alkylcarbonic acid, aliphatic carboxylic acid (e.g., pivalic acid, pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.); aromatic carboxylic acid (e.g., benzoic acid, etc.); a symmetrical acid anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or tetrazole; an activated ester (e.g., cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl [(CH₃)₂N⁺=CH-] ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, pcresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranyl ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc.); or an ester with an N-hydroxy compound (e.g., N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, Nhydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole, etc.).

These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected from them according to the kind of the compound (III) to be used.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or the mixture thereof.

When the compound (III) is used in free acid form or its salt form in the reaction, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as N,N'dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-morpholinoethylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl)carbodiimide; N,N'diisopropylcarbodiimide; N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide; N, N-carbonyl-bis-(2-methylimidazole); pentamethyleneketene-N-cyclohexylimine; diphenylketene-N-cyclohexylimine; ethoxyacetylene; 1-alkoxy-1-chloroethylene; trialkyl phosphite; isopropyl polyphosphate; phosphorus oxychloride (phosphoryl chloride): phosphorus trichloride; thionyl chloride; oxalyl chloride; triphenylphosphine; 2-ethyl-7-hydroxybenzisoxazolium salt; 2-ethyl-5-(m-sulfophenyl)isoxazolium hydroxide intramolecular salt; 1-(pchlorobenzenesulfonyloxy)-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole; so-called Vilsmeier reagent prepared by the reaction of N,N-dimethylformamide with thionyl chloride, phosgene, phosphorus oxychloride, etc.; or the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an organic or inorganic base such as an alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine, N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

Process (2)

The compound (I)-1 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or a salt thereof with the compound (IV).

The reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 27.

Process (3)

The compound (I)-2 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (V) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protective group.

Suitable method of this elimination reaction includes conventional one such as hydrolysis, reduction and the like.

(i) For hydrolysis:

The hydrolysis is preferably carried out in the presence of a base or an acid including Lewis acid.

Suitable base includes an inorganic base and an organic base such as an alkali metal [e.g., sodium, potassium, etc.], an alkaline earth metal [e.g., magnesium, calcium, etc.], the hydroxide or carbonate or hydrogencarbonate thereof, trialkylamine [e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.], picoline, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-one, or the like.

Suitable acid includes an organic acid [e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], and an inorganic acid [e.g., hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, etc.].

The elimination using Lewis acid such as trihaloacetic acid [e.g., trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], or the like is preferably carried out in the presence of cation trapping agents [e.g., anisole, phenol, etc.]. This reaction is usually carried out without solvent.

The reaction may be carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene

dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

(ii) For reduction:

Reduction is carried out in a conventional manner, including chemical reduction and catalytic reduction.

Suitable reducing reagent to be used in chemical reduction are hydrides (e.g., hydrogen iodide, hydrogen sulfide, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, etc.), or a combination of a metal (e.g., tin, zinc, iron, etc.) or metallic compound (e.g., chromium chloride, chromium acetate, etc.) and an organic acid or inorganic acid (e.g., formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.).

Suitable catalysts to be used in catalytic reduction are conventional ones such as platinum catalysts (e.g., platinum plate, spongy platinum, platinum black, colloidal platinum, platinum oxide, platinum wire, etc.), palladium catalysts (e.g., spongy palladium, palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium on carbon, palladium hydroxide on carbon, colloidal palladium, palladium on barium sulfate, palladium on barium carbonate, etc.), nickel catalysts (e.g., reduced nickel, nickel oxide, Raney nickel, etc.), cobalt catalysts (e.g., reduced cobalt, Raney cobalt, etc.), iron catalysts (e.g., reduced iron, Raney iron, Ullman iron, etc.), and the like.

The reduction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, etc.), tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene dichloride, chloroform, N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction, or a mixture thereof.

Additionally, in case that the above-mentioned acids to be used in chemical reduction are in a liquid state, they can also be used as a solvent.

The reaction temperature of this reduction is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

Process (4)

The compound (I)-4 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (I)-3 or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof with the compound (VI) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <u>Process (1)</u>, and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of the <u>Process</u> (1).

Process (5)

The compound (I)-6 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-5 or a salt thereof to reduction.

The reduction can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 60.

Process (6)

The compound (I)-7 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-6 or a salt thereof to acylation.

The acylation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 61.

Process (7)

The compound (I)-9 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-8 or a salt thereof to reduction.

The reduction can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 111.

Process (8)

The compound (I)-10 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-9 or a salt thereof to oxidation.

The oxidation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 112.

Process (9)

The compound (I)-12 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-11 or a salt thereof to hydrolysis.

The hydrolysis can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 113.

Process (10)

The compound (I)-14 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-13 or a salt thereof to reduction.

The reduction can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 123.

Process (11)

The compound (I)-15 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-14 or a salt thereof to acylation.

The acylation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 124.

Process (12)

The compound (I)-16 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-12 or a salt thereof to amidation.

The amidation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 127.

Process (13)

The compound (I)-18 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-17 or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the hydroxy protective group.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <u>Process (3)</u>, and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of the <u>Process (3)</u>.

Process (14)

The compound (I)-19 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-18 or a salt thereof to esterification.

The esterification can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 133.

Process (15)

The compound (I)-20 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-18 or a salt thereof to 0-alkylation.

The O-alkylation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 135.

Process (16)

The compound (I)-22 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-21 or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the carboxy protective group.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <u>Process (3)</u>, and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of the <u>Process</u> (3).

Process (17)

The compound (I)-23 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-22 or a salt thereof to esterification.

The esterification can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 74.

Process (18)

The compound (I)-24 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-22 or a salt thereof to amidation.

The amidation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 95.

Process (19)

The compound (I)-26 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-25 or a salt thereof to reduction.

The reduction can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 119.

Process (20)

The compound (I)-27 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-26 or a salt thereof to acylation.

The acylation can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 120.

Process (21)

The compound (I)-29 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-28 or a salt thereof to esterification.

The esterification can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 138.

Process (22)

The compound (I)-31 or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (I)-30 or a salt thereof to hydrolysis.

The hydrolysis can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 168.

Process (23)

The compound (I)-32 or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (I)-31 or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof with the compound (VII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in a similar manner to the reaction in the aforementioned <u>Process (1)</u>, and therefore the reagents to be used and the reaction conditions (e.g., solvent, reaction temperature, etc.) can be referred to those of the <u>Process</u> (1).

Process (24)

The compound (I)-33 can be prepared by reacting the compound (VIII) with the compound (IX) in the presence of an acid.

This reaction can be carried out in the same manner as in or a manner similar to Example 178.

Suitable salts of the starting compounds and their reactive derivatives in Process (1) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The compounds obtained by the above process can be isolated and purified by a conventional method such as pulverization, recrystallization, column chromatography, reprecipitation, or the like.

It is to be noted that the compound (I) and the other compounds may include one or more stereoisomer(s) such as optical isomer(s) and geometrical isomer(s) due to asymmetric carbon atom(s) and double

bond(s), and all of such isomers and mixtures thereof are included within the scope of this invention.

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof include solvates [e.g., enclosure compounds (e.g., hydrate, etc.)].

The object compounds (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof possess a strong inhibitory activity on the production of nitric oxide (NO).

Accordingly, the object compounds (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are expected to possess a nitric oxide synthase (NOS)-inhibitory activity or a NOS-production inhibitory activity.

Accordingly, they are useful for prevention and/or treatment of NO-mediated diseases such as adult respiratory distress syndrome, cardiovascular ischemia, myocarditis, heart failure, synovitis, shock (e.g., septic shock, etc.), diabetes (e.g., insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, etc.), diabetic nephropathy, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic neuropathy, glomerulonephritis, peptic ulcer, inflammatory bowel disease (e.g., ulcerative colitis, chronic colitis, etc.), cerebral infarction, cerebral ischemia, cerebral hemorrhage, migraine, rheumatoid arthritis, gout, neuritis, postherpetic neuralgia, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, rejection by organ transplantation, asthma, metastasis, Alzheimer's disease, arthritis, CNS disorders, dermatitis, hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, multiple sclerosis, pancreatitis, atherosclerosis, and the like.

In order to illustrate the usefulness of the object compound (I), the pharmacological test result of the representative compound of the compound (I) is shown in the following.

Test Compounds:

(e)
$$\begin{pmatrix} H & O & O \\ O & N & N & N \end{pmatrix}$$
No. 100 NO. 2

Test: Assay for inhibitory activity on the production of nitric oxide

The murine macrophage cell line RAW264.7 (American Type Culture Collection, No. TIB71) was used in this study. RAW264.7 cells were grown on F75 plastic culture flasks at 37°C, 5% in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) supplemented with L-glutamine, penicillin, streptomycin and 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum. They were removed from culture flasks by rubber cell scraper and were centrifuged and resuspended in DMEM without phenol red. plated in 96-well microtiter plates (105 cells per well) and allowed to adhere over 2 hours. The test samples were added and the cells were preincubated for 1 hour. Thereafter the cells were activated with both of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) (1 μ g/ml) and interferon γ (INF γ) (3 u/ml) for 18-24 hours. An equal volume of Griess reagent (1% sulfanilamide/0.1% N-naphthylethylenediamine dihydrochloride/2.5% H₃PO₄) was added and the cells were incubated at room temperature for 10 minutes. The absorbance was read at 570 nm using microplate reader and NO₂ was measured using NaNO₂ as a standard.

Test result:

Test compound	(10 ⁻⁵ M)	Inhibition (%)
(a)		100
(b)		100
(c)		100
(d)		100
(e)		100

For therapeutic administration, the object compound (I) of the present invention and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are used in the form of a conventional pharmaceutical preparation in admixture with a conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carrier such as an organic or inorganic solid or liquid excipient which is suitable for oral, parenteral or external administration. The pharmaceutical preparation may be compounded in a solid form such as granule, capsule, tablet, dragee, suppository or ointment, or in a liquid form such as solution, suspension or emulsion for injection, intravenous drip, ingestion, eye drop, etc. If needed, there may be included in the above preparation auxiliary substance such as stabilizing agent, wetting or emulsifying agent, buffer or any other commonly used additives.

The effective ingredient may usually be administered in a unit dose of 0.001 mg/kg to 500 mg/kg, preferably 0.01 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg, 1 to 4 times a day. However, the above dosage may be increased or decreased according to age, body weight and conditions of the patient or administering method.

The preferred embodiments of the amide compounds of the present invention represented by the general formula (I) are as follows.

R¹ is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro, benzofuranyl, phenyl which may have one or two

suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R* is phenyl or pyridyl, each of which has suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl, morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy, or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-co-N < \frac{R^7}{R^8}$$

in which R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

 R^4 and R^5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R6 is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy,

acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R^{11} is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and X is S or NR9

in which R° is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R^{10} is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another preferred embodiments of the amide compounds of the present invention represented by the general formula (I) are as follows.

R' is indolyl which has a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy,

and nitro, phenyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R⁴ is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen or quinolyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-co-N < \frac{R^7}{R^8}$$

in which R' and R' are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

 R^4 and R^5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino,

diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which $R^{1\,1}$ is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which $R^{1\,0}$ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another preferred embodiments of the amide compounds of the present invention represented by the general formula (I) are as follows.

R¹ is indolyl or benzofuranyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R* is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen or quinolyl;
R5 is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl,

optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

 R^4 and R^5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, phenyl which has a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R^{11} is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which $R^{1\,0}$ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The most preferred embodiments of the amide compounds of the present invention represented by the general formula (I) are as follows.

R¹ is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro or benzofuranyl;

R² is hydrogen;

R* is phenyl which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl, morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

Y is a group of the formula

in which \mathbb{R}^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula

$$-(CH2), -R6$$

in which R⁶ is pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, and

n is an integer of 0 to 3;

m is 0 or 1; and

X is NR9

in which R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R¹⁰ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The following Preparations and Examples are given for the purpose of illustrating the present invention in detail.

In the following Examples and Preparations, there are employed the other abbreviations in addition to the abbreviations adopted by the IUPAC-IUB (Commission on Biological Nomenclature).

The abbreviations used are as follows.

Boc : tert-butoxycarbonyl

Me : methyl
Et : ethyl

Pr : propyl

i-Pr : isopropyl

Bu : butyl

Ph : phenyl

Ts : p-toluenesulfonyl

Ac : acetyl
Bn : benzyl

Cbz : benzlyoxycarbonyl

Tf: trifluoromethanesulfonyl

The starting compounds used and the object compounds obtained in the following Preparations and Examples are given in the Tables as below, in which the formulae of the starting compounds are in the upper and the formulae of the object compounds are in the lower, respectively.

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
1	BocN COOH
	Boch O Ph
2	BocN H O Ph
	Bock N Me
3 .	BocN N Me
	H ₂ N N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
4	OMe
	BocN Me Ph
	OMe
	H ₂ N N Ph
5	C1
	BocN COOH
	Cl
	Boch H O Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
6	Ph BocN CHO
	Bock N N
. 7	Boc N N
	Bock N N Me
8	BocN N N OEt
	Ph N N Me OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
9	BocN COOH
	Bocn OEt
10	Boch OEt
	BocN Me OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
11	BocN Me OEt
	H ₂ N Me OEt
12	H Boch COOH
	Boch O CF3

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
13	Boch O CF3
	BocN Me CF3
14	BocN Me CF3
	H ₂ N Me CF ₃

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
15	Boch COOH
·	Boch OEt
16	Boch OEt
	Boch Me OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
17	Boch N N OEt
	H ₂ N Me OEt
18	H BocN COONa
	Boch O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
19	BocN O NO2
	BocN Me NO2
20	BocN Me NO2
	H ₂ N Me NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
21	H ₂ N Cl H ₂ N O
	Bock CONH CONH
22	Bocn C1
	Bock N C1

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
23	BocN N C1
	H ₂ N N Cl
24	H ₂ N II O CN •HC1 O
	Boch CONH CONH
25	Bocn Conh Con
	BocN N N CN

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
26	Bock N N N CN
	H ₂ N N CN
27	H ₂ N CF ₃ ·HCl 0
	Boch CONH CONH CONH
28	Boc N CONH CONH
	Boch N N CF 3

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
29	Bock N N CF 3
	H ₂ N N N CF ₃
30	H ₂ N CN -HCl O
	Boch CONH CONH

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
31	Boch CONH CONH
	OMe OMe
	BocN N N CN
32	OMe
	Bock N N CN
	OMe OMe
	H ₂ N N N CN

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
33	H ₂ N Br ·HCl 0
	Boch CONH Br
34	Bocn CONH O
	Boch N N Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
35	Boch N N Br
	H ₂ N N N Br
36	H ₂ N OEt •HCl O
·	Boch CONH OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
37	Boch CONH OCONH
	BocN N OEt
38	Boch N OEt
	H ₂ N N OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
39	H ₂ N NO ₂ HCl O
	Boch CONH OND2
40	Boch CONH OND2
	Bock NO 2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
4 1	BocN NO2
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
42	H BocN COOH
	Boch OMe Boch Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
43	Bock OMe Bock Br
	OMe Bock N N Br
44	OMe
	BocN Me Boc Br
	OMe Me H ₂ N N Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
45	H ₂ N Br •HC1 0
·	H CONH O Br
46	H CONH O Br
·	Bock N N Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
47	Bock N N Br
	H ₂ N N N Br
48	N CO ₂ Et
	H ₂ N CO ₂ Et 0 Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
49	Ph BocN CO ₂ H
	Ph H N CO ₂ Et
	0 Br
50	Ph H N CO ₂ Et
	0 Br
	BocN N CO ₂ Et Boc Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
51	BocN N COzEt BocN Br
	BocN N CO ₂ H BocN Br
52	Bock N CO ₂ H Br
	Bock N CONHMe Me Bock Br
53	BocN N CONHMe BocN Br
	Ph N CONHMe Me Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
54	Bock N CO ₂ H Me Br
	Bock N OMe Me Br
55	Boch N O OMe Me
	Ph O OMe N C-N Me
56	BocN N CO ₂ H BocN Br
,	Bock N CONMe 2 Me Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
57	Bock N CONMe ₂ Me Br
-	Ph N CONMe ₂ Me Br
58	BocN N CO ₂ H Me Br
	BocN N CONHPh Me Br
59	BocN N CONHPh Me Br
	Ph N CONHPh Me Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
60	Ph BocN CO₂H
	Ph H BocN O H ₂ N
61	Bocn H N O H ₂ N
	Ph BocN NH
62	BocN Ph
	Bock N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
63	BocN N N
	Ph H ₂ N N Me N
64	Ph BocN CO ₂ H
	Bock Ph H O Br
65	Bock Ph H O Br
·	Bock N N Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
66	Bock N N Br
	Ph N Me Br
67	H ₂ N Cl ·HCl O
	BocN Ph C1
68	Boch CONH C1
	BocN N N C1

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
69	Bock N N C1
	Ph N N Me C1
70	O N CO₂H Boc
	Boc O Ph
71	N H O Ph
	Boc N Ph

Table .

Preparation No.	Formula
72	Boc N Ph
	N N Ph
73	Me N N CO₂H
	Boch O Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
74	Boch O Ph
	Me N N Me BocN N Ph
75	Me N N Me BocN N N Ph
	Me N Me N Me Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
76	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O Br
77	Boch O Br
	Boch Me Boch Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
78	Bock N N Br
	Me H ₂ N N N Br
79	BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch OMe NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
80	Boch OMe NO2
	OMe Bock NO 2
81	OMe
	BocN NO ₂
	OMe
	H_2N N NO_2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
82	OMe H BocN CO ₂ H
	OMe Bock Bock Bock Br
83	OMe Bock O Br
	OMe BocN Me BocN Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
84	OMe BocN N N Br
	OMe H ₂ N N N Br
85	C1 H BocN CO ₂ H
	C1 Bock H O Bock Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
86	C1 O H O H O Bock N O Br
	C1 Me BocN N BocN Br
87	C1 Me BocN N Br
	C1 Me H ₂ N N Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
88	H Boc N CO ₂ H
·	Boch NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂
89	BocN O NO2
	Boch Me NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
90	Bock NO2
	Me H ₂ N N N NO ₂
91	H CO ₂ H
	Boch NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
92	Boch O NO2
	BocN Me NO2
93	BocN Me NO2
	H ₂ N Me NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
94	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch NO ₂
95	Boch NO ₂
	Boc N NO 2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
96	Boch NO ₂
	H ₂ N Me
97	H ₂ N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	Boch O N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
98	Bock N N Me
	Bock N N N Me
99	, (o)
	Boch N Me
	N
	H ₂ N N N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
100	H ₂ N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	Boch O NH O
101	Boch O N
	BocN N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
102	Boch N N N
	H_2N N N Me N
103	0,7
	BocN CO ₂ H
	0 0 0 7
	Boch OEt

Table

Duonanation No.	Farmila
Preparation No.	Formula
104	0
	BocN OEt
	0 0
	Bock Me OEt
105	07
	BocN Me OEt
	0 0 0 7
	H ₂ N N OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
106	Boch O NO ₂
	BocN NO ₂
107	Boch NO ₂
-	H ₂ N N Et NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
108	N Me
	N Br·HBr
109	D Br. HBr
	N N ₃
110	N N N 3
	O NH ₂ · 2HCl

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
111	H ₂ N •2HCl
	Bock O N N N
112	Bock O N N
	Boch N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
113	Boch N N
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
114	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O SMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
115	Boch O SMe
	Boc N Me SMe
116	Boch N Me SMe
	H ₂ N Me SMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
117	Boc N N N SMe
	Boch Me Boch SO ₂ Me
118	Boch Me SO ₂ Me
	H ₂ N Me SO ₂ Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
119	BocN CO ₂ H
	BocN O NMe ₂
120	Boch O NMe ₂
	Boch NMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
121	Boch NMe
	H ₂ N Me NMe ₂
122	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
123	Boch NO ₂
	BocN Me NO2
124	Bock NO 2
	H ₂ N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
125	Me N OMe
	Br OMe
126	Br OMe
	AcNH — CO ₂ Et
127	AcNH — CO ₂ Et
	OMe -2HC1 CO ₂ H

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
128	OMe -2HCl CO ₂ H
	OMe Bock CO ₂ H
129	OMe Bocn CO ₂ H
	Boch OMe N O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
130	Boch OMe NO 2
	Boc N N NO 2
131	OMe Bock NO 2
	OMe N Me NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
132	C1 C1
	C1 CO ₂ Me
133	C1 N CO ₂ Me
·	C1 OH
134	C1 OH
	C1 C1

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
135	C1 C1
	AcNH — CO ₂ Et
136	AcNH — CO ₂ Et
	C1 ON 2HC1 CO ₂ H

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
137	C1 -2HC1 CO ₂ H
	Boch CO ₂ H
138	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
139	Boch O NO ₂
	BocN NO2
140	BocN NO ₂
	H_2N Me NO_2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
· 141	C1
	AcNH — CO ₂ Et
142	$\begin{array}{c} N \\ O \\ N \end{array}$ $AcNH \longrightarrow CO_2Et$ CO_2Et
	H ₂ N CO ₂ H

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
143	H ₂ N CO ₂ H
	Boch CO ₂ H
144	N ON
	BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
145	Boch O NO2
	Bock Me
146	Boch NO 2
	H ₂ N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
147	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph H BocN CO ₂ H
	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph H O NO ₂
148	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph H O NO ₂
	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph Me BocN NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
149	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph Me BocN NO ₂
	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph Me H ₂ N N NO ₂
150	H Boch CO ₂ H
·	NHAC H Boch CO₂H

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
151	NHAC H Bocn CO ₂ H
	NHAC H Boch NOz
152	NHAc O
	Boch NO ₂
	NHAC Me Bock N NO2

Table

Preparation No.	. Formula
. 153	NHAC H BocN N NO2
	Me H ₂ N NO ₂
154	BocN CO2H OPh
	Ph-N O Ph BocN O Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
155	Ph-N Ph-N O Ph
	Ph-N BocN CO ₂ H
156	Ph-N BocN CO ₂ H
	Ph-N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
157	Ph-N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	Ph-N O Me BocN O O O O D O D O D O D O D O D O D O D
158	Ph-N O Me Bock N OEt
	Ph-N O Me H ₂ N N O OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
159	H CO ₂ H
	Boch O NO2
160	Boch O NO2
	Boch NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
161	BocN Me NO ₂
	H ₂ N NO ₂
162	Boch O NO2
	Boch NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
163	Boch NO ₂
	H ₂ N NO ₂
164	
	BocN CO ₂ H
	Bock NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
165	Bock NO ₂
	Boch NO ₂
166	0,7
	Boc N N NO ₂
	Me
	H ₂ N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
167	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O Br
168	Bocn O Br
	BocN Me Boc Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
169	Bock Me
	H ₂ N Me
170	O NH₂·HC1
	Eto NHCHO

Table

Preparation No.	. Formula
171	Eto NHCHO
	Eto NHCHO
172	Eto NHCHO
	Eto NH ₂ ·HCl

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
173	H CO ₂ H
·	Bock OEt
174	BocN OEt
	Bock N N OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
175	Bock N N OEt
	H ₂ N Me
176	Boch O NO2
	Boch NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
177	Boch NO ₂
	H ₂ N Pr N NO ₂
178	Me F
	N — N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
179	N — N — Me
	N — N
180	N — N
	N - N
181	N-N Br. (CH2) 6N4
	N — N NH₂ · 2HC1

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
182	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O N - N
183	Boch O N - N
	BocN Me N Me N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
184	Bock N N N
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
185	Boch O N - N
	BocN N Et

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
186	BocN Et N-N
	H ₂ N N Et
187	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O SMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
188	Boch O SMe
	Boch Me Boch SMe
189	BocN Me SMe
	H ₂ N Me N SMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
190	Me OH
	Me OMe
191	Me OMe
	Br O OMe
192	Br O OMe
	(CH ₂) ₆ N ₄ ·Br OMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
193	(CH ₂) ₆ N ₄ ·Br O OMe
	H ₂ N OMe
194	H BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch ONE
195	Bock OMe
	Boch N N OMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
196	BocN N N OMe
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
197	Boch CO ₂ H
·	Boch O NO NO 2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
198	Boch NH O
	BocN N N NO2
199	Boch N N NO2
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
200	Boch O NH O NO2
	BocN N N NO2
201	Boch N N NO 2
	H ₂ N N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
202	H ₂ N Me HCl NO ₂
	C1 O NH Me N-Boc NO ₂
203	H ₂ N Me +HC1 NO ₂
	MeO O NH Me N-Boc NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
204	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	N-Boc NO ₂
205	H ₂ N O •HCl NO ₂
	Boch CONH NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
206	Boch CONH NO2
	Boch No No 2
207	Boch NO 2
	H ₂ N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
208	H ₂ N COOEt H ₂ N O
	Boch CONH COOEt
209	Boch COOEt
	Boch N N COOEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
210	BocN N COOEt
	H ₂ N N COOEt
211	H ₂ N COOEt ·HCl O
	Boch CONH COOEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
212	Boch CONH COOEt
	BocN N N COOEt
213	BocN N N COOEt
-	H ₂ N N N COOEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
214	H ₂ N O •HCl N Me
	NO ₂
	BocN CONH N Me
215	NO ₂
	BocN CONH ON Me
	NO ₂
	Bock N N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
216	BocN N N Me
	H ₂ N N N Me
217	H ₂ N CN ·HCl O
	Boch CONH CON

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
218	BOCN CONH CON
	Boch N N CN
219	BocN N N CN
	H ₂ N N N CN

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
220	H ₂ N O NO ₂
	Boch CONH O NO2
221	BOCN CONH O NO2
	Boch N NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
222	Boch N N NO2
	H ₂ N N NO ₂
223	H ₂ N OEt •HCl
	BocN CONH O OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
224	Boch CONH OEt
	BocN N OEt
225	Boch N OEt
	H ₂ N N OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
226	H ₂ N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	BOCN CONH OO OBn
227	BocN CONH O OBn
	BocN N N OBn

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
228	BocN N N OBn
	H_2N N N OBn
229	H ₂ N O HCl NO ₂
	BOCN CONH O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
230	BOCN CONH NO2
	Boc N N N NO2
231	BocN N N NO2
	H ₂ N N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
232	H ₂ N O O O
	Boch CONH O
233	Boch CONH O
	Boch N N O O

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
234	Boch N N O O
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
235	BocN CO ₂ H
	OMe BocN CONH NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
236	OMe Boch CONH NO ₂
	BocN NO2
237	BocN NO2
	H ₂ N N N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
238	H ₂ N O •HCl NO ₂
	OBn O BocN O NO2
239	BocN CONH O NO2
	Boch NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
240	OBn Bock N N N N N NO2
	OBn H ₂ N N N NO ₂
241	H ₂ N O •HCl NO ₂
	Boch CONH O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
242	BocN CONH NO ₂
	Boch NO 2
243	Boch NO ₂
	H ₂ N N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
244	H ₂ N C1
	Boch Conh Co
245	BocN CONH C1
	BocN N N C1

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
246	BocN N N C1
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
247	Me OO
	Me OH
248	Me OH
	Me OTS

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
249	Me OTs
	O · 2HC1 H ₂ N O O N
250	O · 2HC1
	Boch CONH O

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
251	Boch CONH O
	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
252	BocN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H_2N N N N Me N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
253	Boch COOBn CONH O NO 2
	Boch N N N NO2
254	Bock N N NO2
	COOBn H ₂ N N N N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
255	Boch CONH O
	BocN N N N
256	Boch N N
	H ₂ N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
257	Boch CONH O OEt
	BocN N OEt
258	Boch N
	Et OEt
	H ₂ N N OEt

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
259	H₂N O • 2HCl N O
	Boch CONH O
260	Boch CONH O
	BocN N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
261	Bock N N N
	H ₂ N N N N
262	BocN O N
	BocN N Et

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
263	Boch N Et
	H ₂ N N Et
264	Boch O N N
	Boch Pr

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
265	BocN Pr
<u>.</u>	H ₂ N N Pr
266	F Me
	N-N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
267	N — N Me
	N — N — Br·HBr
268	N — N — Br·HBr
	N-N N N
269	N-N N N
	N — N N — N N — N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
270	BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch O N - N N N
271	Boch O N - N
	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
272	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H_2N N Me $N-N$ N
273	Boch O N - N
	Boch N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
274	Boch N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H ₂ N Et N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
275	H₂N O •2HCl N
	Boch CONH O

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
276	BocN CONH O
	BocN N N
277	BocN N N
	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
278	Bock Ph O OMe Me Me Br
	Bock N CHO Bock Br
279	BocN N CHO BocN Br
·	Bock N N N H Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
280	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H ₂ N N N H
281	Cbz-N H CO ₂ H
	Cbz-N H O NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
282	Cbz-N H O NO2
	Cbz-N HN NO2
283	Cbz-N HN NO2
	-3HBr NO ₂ H ₂ N HN

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
284	O CO ₂ H
	O CO ₂ Et O N H Ph
285	O CO ₂ Et N H Ph
	N CO ₂ Et N H Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
286	N CO ₂ Et N H Ph
	N CO₂H N H Ph
287	CONHPh BocN CO2H
	BocN CONHPh O H CO2Et NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
288	BocN CONHPh O H CO2 Et NO2
	CONHPh BocN N CO ₂ Et NO ₂
289	BocN N CO ₂ Et
	CONHPh N CO ₂ Et NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
290	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch H NO 2
291	H Boch CO ₂ Et
	Boch N CO ₂ Et NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
292	Boch N CO ₂ Et NO ₂
	H ₂ N N CO ₂ Et Me NO ₂
293	Boch NO2
	BocN N N NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
294	BocN N N NO 2
	O OMe C-N Me Bock N N Me NO2
295	O OMe Me Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	BocN N N NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
296	BocN N N NO2
·	BocN N N NO2
297	BocN N N NO2
	H ₂ N N -3HCl

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
298	Me NO ₂ F
	Me NO ₂ OPh
299	Me OPh NO ₂
-	CO ₂ H OPh

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
300	CO ₂ H NO ₂ OPh
	O H O Br
301	O H O Br
	N N Me OPh NO2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
302	N N Me OPh OPh
	N N Me OPh NH2
303	AcHN OH
	AcHN OBn
. 304	AcHN CO₂Me OBn
	AcHN OBn

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
305	AcHN OBn
	AcHN OBn
306	CO₂Me OH NO₂
	CO ₂ Me OBn
307	CO ₂ Me OBn
management of the control of the con	CO ₂ H OBn

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
308	CO ₂ H OBn
	O N Br O N H NO ₂ OBn
309	O N Br OBn Br
	Me N OBn

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
310	Me N OBn NO2
·	Me N OBn NH2
311	O ₂ N F
	O ₂ N — OPh

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
312	O ₂ N OPh
	O ₂ N CO ₂ H
313	O ₂ N CO ₂ H
	PhO O NO Br
314	PhO O N H O Br
	PhO Me N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
315	PhO Me N NO2
·	PhO Me N NH ₂
316	CO ₂ Me OH NO ₂
	CO ₂ Me OBn NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
317	CO ₂ Me OBn NO ₂
	CO₂H NO₂ OBn
318	CO ₂ H OBn
	O H O Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
319	O H O Br
	N N Me OBn
320	N N Br
	Me OBn
	N N Me OBn NH2

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
321	CO₂Me OH NO₂
	CO₂Me OTf NO₂
322	CO ₂ Me NO ₂ OTf
	CO₂Me NO₂ Ph
323	CO ₂ Me NO ₂ Ph
	CO ₂ H NO ₂ Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
324	CO₂H NO₂ Ph
	O H O Br
325	O H O Br
	O ₂ N N N N Br

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
326	O ₂ N N N Br
	H ₂ N N N Br
327	Boc-N CO₂H
	Boc-N CO₂H Bn
328	Boc-N CO ₂ H
	Boc-N N - OMe

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
329	Boc-N N -OMe
	Boc-N CHO
. 330	Boc-N CHO L Bn
	Boc-N N N Bn
331	Boc-N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Boc-N N N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
332	Boc-N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	+2HC1 HN N N
333	Boc-N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Boc-N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
334	Boc-N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	HN N I

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
335	Boch CO ₂ H
	Me H BocN CO ₂ Me
336	Me H BocN CO₂Me
	Me H BocN O CO ₂ H

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
337	Me H BocN CO ₂ H
	BocN NO 2
338	Boch N NO2
	H ₂ N NO ₂

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
339	O Me
	OH N Me
340	OH N Me
	OTS N Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
341	OTs N Me
	O NH ₂ ·2HCl
342	O NH ₂ •2HC1
	Boc-N O N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
343	Boc-N H O N
	Boch N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
344	Boch N N N
	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
345	NH NH 2
	O N CO ₂ Et
346	O N COzEt
	CO ₂ H
347	Ph H Me−N CO₂Me
	Ph Me BocN CO ₂ Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
348	Ph Me Me CO ₂ Me
	Ph Me H CO₂H
349	Ph Me Me BocN Ph CO ₂ H
	Ph BocN N Ph Ph

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
350	Ph BocN Ph Ph
	Ph N Ph Ph
351	H ₂ N O ·3HCl N N - Me
	Boch CONH O N N - Me

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
352	BocN CONH ON N-Me
	BocN N N N N N N N N M M M M M M M M M M M
353	BocN N N N - Me
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
354	Bock N N N
	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
355	CONH CO2H
	Boch CONH O O N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
356	CONH O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
357	BocN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	CONH O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
358	H₂N O O O
	Boch CONH O
359	Boch CONH O
	BocN N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
360	BocN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H_2N N N Me
361	CONH CO ₂ H
	Boch O N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
	OMe
260	(- Y
362	CONT
	V O H II
	Boch H N
	BOCN
	``\`\
	N
	OMe
	CONH O
	🐧
	Boch N
·	
	Me N
·	\ N
	OMe
363	CONH
	√
	Boch N
	N — II
	Me
	→ N
	N .
	OMe OMe
	CONH
	, N
	H ₂ N N
	Me
	, w
	<u> </u>

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
364	Boch CONH O
	BocN N N
365	Boch N N
	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
366	Boch CONH O
	BocN N N
367	BocN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
368	Boch CONH O
	BocN N N CH ₃ (CH ₂) 4 N N
369	Boch N CH ₃ (CH ₂) 4 N N
	H ₂ N N N CH ₃ (CH ₂) a N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
370	Boch CONH O
	Boch N N
371	Boch N N
	H ₂ N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
372	COOMe
	COOH H
373	BOCN CONH ON N
	BocN N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
374	Bock N N
	H ₂ N N N
375	BocN CO2H
	Boch H

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
376	Boch O N N
	Boch N N
377	H Bock N N
	H_2N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
378	Boch CO ₂ H
	Boch O N N
379	Boch O N O N N
	Bock N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
380	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
381	BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch OBn ON N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
382	Boch OBn ON N
	BocN N N
383	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	OBn H ₂ N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
384	BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch O N N
385	Bock Me Bock N Bock
	Boch N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
386	Bock N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
387	Boch O N - N
	Boch Pr N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
388	Boch N Pr
	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
389	BocN CO ₂ H
	Boch O N N

Table

Preparation No.	Formula
390	Boch O H O N
	Boch N N N
391	Boch N N
	H ₂ N N N Pr · 4HCl

Table

Example No.	Formula
1	H ₂ N Me OEt
	OEt Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
2	H_2N N Me CF_3
	CF ₃ Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
3	H ₂ N Me OEt
	OEt OET ON ON ON ON ON
. 4	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	Me N N N N N NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
5	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	O H Me NH-Boc NH-Boc
6	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	O H Me NHCOMe NHCOMe

Table

Example No.	Formula
7	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	Ph H Me NO2
8	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	NH O H N Me NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
9	OMe N C1 C1
	OMe OMe ONE ONE OC1 C1
10	H ₂ N N N CN
	Ph N N N N CN

Table

Example No.	Formula
11	OMe N N CF 3
	OMe N N N N OCF ₃
12	OMe
	H ₂ N N CN
	OMe N N N N CN

Table

Example No.	Formula
13	H ₂ N N N Br
	H N N N Br
14	H ₂ N N OEt
	ON N N N N OEt

Table

Example No.	Formula
15	H ₂ N N
	Me NO ₂
	Me NO ₂
16	OMe
	H ₂ N N N Br
	OMe N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
17	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Br
	JO UWE
	ON H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
18	OMe
	H ₂ N N N Br
	OMe
	O N N N N Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
19	H ₂ N N N Br
	OMe N N N N Br
20	OMe
	H ₂ N N Br
	OMe
-	N H N N Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
21	OMe
	H ₂ N N
	Me Br
·	OMe
	O S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	→ Br
22	OMe
	H_2N N
-	Me Br
	OMe
	N H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
23	H ₂ N N N Br
	OMe N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
24	OMe
	H ₂ N N N Br
	OMe N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
25 ·	Ph N N N N Br Ph N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Me Br
26	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Ph O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
27	Ph H ₂ N N N Br
	Ph N N N Me
28	Ph N CONHMe Me Br
	Ph N CONHMe N Me Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
29	Ph O OMe N C-N Me Me Br
	Ph O OMe N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
30	Ph N CONMe ₂ Me Br
	Ph N N CONMe ₂ Br
31	Ph N CONHPh Me Br
·	Ph N CONHPh N Me Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
32	H ₂ N N N N N N
	Ph N N N N N N
33	Ph N N Me Br
	Ph N N N N N N N Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
34	H ₂ N N N C1
	Boc NH O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
35	Boc NH O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	NH ₂ O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
36	NH ₂ O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	HN Ph Ph N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
37	NH ₂ O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	O NH O NH O NH N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
38	H ₂ N N N C1
	Boc-N O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
39	Boc-N O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H ₂ N O N N N N N N C1

Table

Example No.	Formula
40	H ₂ N O N N N N N N C1
	Ph H O N N N Me C1
41	H ₂ N O N N N N N N Me C1
	Ph N N N N N N N C1

Table

Example No.	Formula
42	N N Ph
	Me N Ph
43	Me N
	H ₂ N N Ph
	H N N Me N Me N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
7171	Me N Me H ₂ N N Ph
	H N N Me O N Me Me
45	NO ₂
	H_2N N Br
	H N N Me NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
46	Me H ₂ N N Br
	H N Me NO2
47	OMe
	H ₂ N N NO ₂
	Me NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
48	OMe H ₂ N N NO ₂
	H N Me OMe
49	OMe Me
	H ₂ N N Br
	H N Me OMe

Table

Example No.	Formula
50	C1 Me H ₂ N N Br
	H N Me
51	Me H ₂ N N NO ₂
	H N N Me NO2 NO2 NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
52	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	H N N Me
53	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
54	H ₂ N NO ₂
	Me NO2
55	H_2N N Me N Me N Me
	H N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
56	H_2N N N Me N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
57	07
	H ₂ N N OEt
	OEt N N N Me O O O

Table

Example No.	Formula
58	H ₂ N N Et
	H N Et
59	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	ON Me N

Table

Example No.	Formula
60	Me No Me
	H N Me
61	NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂
-	N(SO ₂ Me) ₂ N N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
62	H N Me
	NHAC NHAC NHAC NHAC NHAC
63	NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂
	NHCOOEt NHCOOEt N N N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
64	H N Me
	NHSO₂Me NHSO₂Me N Me
65	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	SMe N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
66	H_2N N N SO_2Me SO_2Me N
67	H ₂ N N N N N N N Me 2

Table

Example No.	Formula
68	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	H N N Me
69	OMe OMe
	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	H N N Me N O OMe

Table

Example No.	Formula
70	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	H N Me N Me C1
71	H_2N N Me NO_2
·	H N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
72	CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph Me H ₂ N N NO ₂
	H N N Me CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph
73	H N N Me CO ₂ CH ₂ Ph
	H N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
74	H N Me CO ₂ H
	H N N Me CO ₂ Me
75	H N N Me CO ₂ H
	H N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
76	NHAC Me H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	NHAC NO2
77	Ph-N Ph-N Me H ₂ N N OEt
	OEt N N N Me OPh-N H O Ph-N H

Table

Example No.	Formula
78	H ₂ N N NO ₂ NO ₂
79	Me H O
	H ₂ N NO ₂
	O H N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
80	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	H N N Me
81	H_2N N Me Br
	H N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
82	H ₂ N Me OEt
·	OEt N N N Me
83	N Pr
	H ₂ N N NO ₂
·	NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
84	H ₂ N N Et NO ₂
	NO2 NO2 NO2 NO2 NO2
85	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	$ \begin{array}{c c} & & \\$

Table

Example No.	Formula
86	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N Et
87	H ₂ N Me NO ₂
	MeO Me N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
	$\begin{array}{c c} & & & \\ & & & &$
89	H ₂ N NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂ NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
90	H ₂ N N Me
	SMe Me N N N
91	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
·	ON H N N O OME

Table

Example No.	Formula
92	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	$ \begin{array}{c c} O & O \\ \hline O & N \\ N & N \end{array} $ $ \begin{array}{c c} N & N \\ N & N \end{array} $ $ \begin{array}{c c} NO_2 \end{array} $
93	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	CO ₂ H N N N N N N N NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
94	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONH CONH N N N N N N N NO ₂
95	CO ₂ H N N N N N NO ₂
	CONHPh H O N N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
96	CO ₂ H N N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONHBn H N N N N NO2
97	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONH CONH N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
98	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CO ₂ Me N N N N N N NO ₂
99	CO ₂ H N N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONH ₂ N N N N N N N NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
100	CO ₂ H N N N N N N N NO ₂
	CON Ph Me N N N N N N NO ₂
101	CO_2H N N N N N N N
	CONH OME N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
102	CO_2H N
	CONH CONH N N N N N N N N N NO ₂
103	CO_2H N N N N N N N
	CONH CONH N N N N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
104	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	O H NMe N N N N NO2
105	C1 O Me Me NO2
	C1 O NH Me NH NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
106	MeO O NH N Ne NO2
	MeO O NH Me NH NO NO 2
107	\bigcirc
-	O NH N Me N-Boc NO ₂
	O NH N Me NH NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
108	O NH Me NH-Boc NO ₂
	O NH Me NH ₂ NO ₂
109	N ON
	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	H N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
110	H ₂ N N CCOOEt
	ON H N N COOEt
111	ON N N N COOEt
	O N N N N N CH2OH

Table

Example No.	Formula
112	ON H N N CH2OH
	O N N N N N CHO
113	H N N COOEt
	H N N COOH

Table

Example No.	Formula
114	H ₂ N N COOEt
	H N N COOEt
115	ON N N N COOEt
	ON N N N CH2OH

Table

Example No.	Formula
116	ON N N N COOEt
	ON N N N COOH
117	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	$ \begin{array}{c c} & N & H & N \\ \hline & N & N \\ & N & N \end{array} $ Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
118	H ₂ N N N Me
	Me NO2
119	NO ₂ H N N N N Me N Me
	NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
120	NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ N N N N Me
	H NCO ₂ Et N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
121	NH ₂ NH ₂ NH ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	N(SO ₂ Me) ₂ N(SO ₂ Me) ₂ N N N N N Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
122	H ₂ N N N CN
	O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
123	H N N CN
	H N N CH2NH2

Table

Example No.	Formula
124	H N N CH2NH2
	H O Me H CH ₂ NCO ₂ Et
125	H N N CH ₂ NH ₂
	H N N CH2NSO2Me

Table

Example No.	Formula
126	H N N COOH
	ON N N N CONMe 2
127	ON Me COOH
	H N N CONH2

Table

Example No.	Formula
128	H N N COOH
	ONHMe CONHMe
129	N N
	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	ON N N N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
130	H ₂ N N OEt
	OEt N N N OEt
131	H_2N N N OBn
	ON N N N OBn

Table

Example No.	Formula
132	ON N N N O OBn
	ON Me OOH
133	OH Me OH
	H N N OAC

Table

Example No.	Formula
134	ON Me NOH
	OCCC13
135	H N N OH
	Me N N OMe

Table

Example No.	Formula
136	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	OH N N N N N N NO ₂
137	OH N N N N N N NO ₂
	OCOPh H N N N N NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
138	OH N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	OAC N N N N N N N NO2
139	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	ON N N N O O O O

Table

Example No.	Formula
140	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
·	OMe N N N N NO2
141	OBn H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	OBn N N N N N N NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
142	H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	NH NN NN NN NN NO ₂
143	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONH ON H N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
144	CO ₂ H N N N N N NO ₂
	CO -N O N N N N N N NO2
145	H ₂ N N N C1
	Me N N C1

Table

Example No.	Formula
146	OH Me OH
	ON Me OBu
147	H_2N N N Me N
	O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
148	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CON O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
149	COOBn H ₂ N N N NO ₂
	COOBn N N N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
150	COOBn H N N N N N N NO2
	CO ₂ H N N N N NO ₂
151	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONHPh N N N N NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
152	CO ₂ H N N N N N N NO ₂
	CONH O OME CONH N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
153	CO ₂ H N N N N N NO ₂
	CONH O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O

Table

Example No.	Formula
154	H ₂ N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
155	H ₂ N N OEt
	ON Et OEt

Table

Example No.	Formula
156	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
157	ON N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	ON HON MEN -3HC1

Table

Example No.	Formula
158	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	N H N Et
159	H ₂ N N Et
·	H N Et

Table

Example No.	Formula
160	H ₂ N Pr
	H N Pr
161	H_2N N Me $N-N$ N
	$ \begin{array}{c c} & N \\ & N \\$

Table

Example No.	Formula
162	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N Et
163	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	ON Me N

Table

Example No.	Formula
164	Ph N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Ph N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
165	-3HBr NO ₂ H ₂ N HN
	HIN NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
166	N CO ₂ H N H
	O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
167	CONHPh H ₂ N N CO ₂ Et NO ₂
	CONHPh N CO ₂ Et N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
168	CONHPh N CO ₂ Et N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	CONHPh H N CO ₂ H N N N NO ₂
169	CONHPh N N CO2H NO2
	CONHPh Me CON-Bn N N N N NO2

Table

Example No.	Formula
170	CONHPh H N CO ₂ H N N N N N NO ₂
	CONHPh H N CON-Bn H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
171	H ₂ N N CO ₂ Et NO ₂
	Me NO ₂

Table

Example No.	Formula
172	H N CO ₂ Et N NO ₂
	H N CO ₂ H N NO ₂
173	H N N CO ₂ H NO ₂
	Me NO 2

Table

Example No.	Formula
174	H ₂ N H -3HCl
	N N N H N N N N N NO ₂
175	H ₂ N N HCl
	NO ₂ H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
176	H ₂ N .HCl
	O NO NO NO NO 2
177	N Me
	OPh OPh
!	O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
178	AcHN OBn
	Me N
	AcHNOBn
179	Me N
	OBn
	Me N
	OBn NH O

Table

Example No.	Formula
180	PhO Me N NH ₂
	PhO Me N NH
	N H O Br
181	O Br
	N Me OBn
	H N BnO Me Br

Table

Example No.	Formula
182	H ₂ N N Br
	H N N N Br
183	-2HCl HN N I Bn Me
	Bn N O Me – N

Table

Example No.	Formula
184	HN N I
	Bn. N O Bn - N
185	H ₂ N N HCl
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
186	H ₂ N NO ₂
	Me NO2
187	H_2N N N Me N
	$ \begin{array}{c c} & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & $

Table

Example No.	Formula
188	O N CO ₂ H
	Ph N N N N N N N N N N
189	Ph N Ph Ph Ph
	Ph N N Ph Ph Ph

Table

Example No.	Formula
190	H_2N N N N N N N N
	ON Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
191	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	F O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
192	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	MeO O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
193	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	C1 O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
194	CONH O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	CONH O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
195	H_2N N N Me
	ON H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
196	CONH O OME H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	CONH O OME CONH N Me N N N N N N N N N N N N N
197	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Me N

Table

Example No.	Formula
198	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	ON I-Pr
199	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	F O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
200	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	C1 O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
201	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	F O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
202	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	C1 O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
203	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	Cl H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
204	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	F O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
205	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
206	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	C1 O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
207	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	F O N Bu N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
208	H ₂ N N N CH ₃ (CH ₂) a N N
	CH ₃ (CH ₂) 4
209	H ₂ N N N CH ₃ (CH ₂) 4 N N
	F O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
210	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
211	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Br O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
212	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Br O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
213	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Br O H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
214	H ₂ N N N N
215	H ₂ N N N
	CI ON N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
216	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
217	H ₂ N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
218	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	O N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
219	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
220	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	$ \begin{array}{c c} & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & $
221	OBn H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	OBn N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
222	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	Me N N N N N N N
223	H_2N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Table

Example No.	Formula
224	H ₂ N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

Preparation 1

To an ice-cooled mixture of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)glycine (1.40 g) and 2-aminoacetophenone hydrochloride (1.61 g) in dichloromethane (14 ml) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.49 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol= 40/1) to give the object compound as white powder (689 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 293 (M+H)⁺

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz)δ: 1.47(9H,s), 3.92(2H,d,J=5Hz),

4.78(2H,s), 5.13(1H,br s), 7.05(1H,br s), 7.45-7.70(3H,m),

7.92-8.04(2H,m)

Preparation 2

A solution of the starting compound (669 mg) and 40% methylamine (0.7 ml) in a mixture of acetic acid (0.7 ml) and xylene (7 ml) was refluxed for 4 hours in a flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap. The mixture was concentrated, neutralized with 1N sodium hydroxide solution, and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=50/1) to give the object compound as an oil (445 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 288 (M+H)⁺

'H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz)δ: 1.46(9H,s), 3.60(3H,s),

4.48(2H,d,J=5Hz), 5.33(1H,br s), 6.99(1H,s), 7.30-7.52(5H,m)

Preparation 3

The starting compound (430 mg) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated, made basic with 1N sodium

hydroxide solution and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as an oil (314 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 188 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)\delta : 3.57(3H,s), 3.98(2H,s), 6.98(1H,s), 7.26-7.50(5H,m)
```

Preparation 4

To a solution of the starting compound (3.10 g) in methanol (15 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (3 ml), and the mixture was heated to 50°C for 2 hours. The mixture was concentrated, made basic with a 1N sodium hydroxide solution, and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound(2.35 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 308 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.02-3.22(2H,m), 3.21(3H,s),
3.78(3H,s), 4.11(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz),
6.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.04(1H,s), 7.21-7.48(5H,m)
```

Preparation 5

To an ice-cooled mixture of the starting compound (599 mg), 2-aminoacetophenone hydrochloride (362 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (270 mg) in dichloromethane (6 ml) was added 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (349 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=70/1) to give the object compound (823 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 417 $(M+H)^+$

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 1.41(9H,s), 2.96-3.20(2H,m),

4.47(1H,m), 4.70(2H,AB of ABX,J<sub>AB</sub>=15Hz), 5.01(1H,br s),

6.92(1H,br s), 7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.24(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.41-7.68(3H,m), 7.88-8.00(2H,m)
```

Preparation 6

The starting compound (1.1 g) and glyoxal trimeric dihydrate (930 mg) were stirred in methanol (7 ml) at -10°C. Ammonia was bubbled through the solution for 5 minutes and the mixture was stirred at -10°C for 1 hour. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 18 hours, then poured into water, and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The combined extracts was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a dichloromethane-methanol gradient (20:1 and 10:1) as eluent to give the object compound as an off-white solid (698.6 mg).

```
mp: 180.5-184°C

MASS: 288 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.40(9H,s), 3.29(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

4.90(1H,q,J=7.5Hz), 5.25(1H,bd,J=7.5Hz), 6.89(1H,bs),

6.99(1H,bs), 7.12(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.18-7.30(3H,m),

9.78(1H,bs)
```

Preparation 7

The starting compound (600 mg) was heated at 40°C for 2 hours in methyl iodide (10 ml). The reaction mixture was evaporated, and the residue was suspended in an aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed successively with water and a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a chloroform-methanol (20:1) as eluent to give the object compound as a pale yellow oily solid (376.5 mg).

mp : 116-119℃

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 302 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 1.40(9H,s), 3.05(3H,s),

3.10(1H,dd,J=14.5, 9.0Hz), 3.29(1H,dd,J=14.5, 4.5Hz),

4.93(1H,m), 5.50(1H,br d,J=7.5Hz), 6.63(1H,s),

6.95-7.02(3H,m), 7.15-7.24(3H,m)
```

Preparation 8

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3 except that a mixutre of trifluoroacetic acid and dichloromethane was used instead of trifluoroacetic acid.

```
MASS: 322 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.09-3.27(2H,m), 3.12(3H,s),

4.07(2H,q,J=8Hz), 4.13(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.00(1H,s), 7.10(2H,d,J=7Hz), 7.19(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.21-7.31(3H,m)
```

Preparation 9

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS(m/z): 428 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.46(9H,s),

3.25(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.37(1H,m), 4.09(2H,q,J=7Hz),

4.62(2H,d,J=3Hz), 4.67(1H,m), 6.40(1H,m), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.15(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz), 7.21(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.58(1H,dd,J=7 and 8Hz), 7.89(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 10

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS(m/z): 423 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.43(9H,s), 1.43(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.38(3H,s),

3.42(2H,d,J=7Hz), 4.04(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.40(1H,m),

6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.92(1H,s), 7.11(2H,m), 7.20(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.54(1H,m), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 11

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

MASS(m/z) : 323 (M+1)

Preparation 12

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS(m/z): 452 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.48(9H,s), 3.25(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.35(1H,m), 4.69(1H,m), 4.70(2H,d,J=3Hz), 6.44(1H,m),

7.17(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz), 7.22(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.62(1H,dd,J=7 and 8Hz), 7.74(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.04(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.55(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 13

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS(m/z): 447 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.48(9H,s), 3.46(2H,d,J=7Hz), 3.49(3H,s),

5.44(1H,m), 7.07(1H,s), 7.13(2H,m), 7.42(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.57(1H,m), 7.68(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 14

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

MASS(m/z) : 347 (M+1)

Preparation 15

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS(m/z): 428 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.41(9H,s), 1.43(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.03(1H,m),

3.22(1H,dd,J=7 and 14Hz), 4.10(2H,q,J=7Hz), 4.57(1H,m),

4.65(2H,m), 5.01(1H,m), 6.94(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.16(2H,d,J=6Hz),

7.90(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.51(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 16

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS(m/z): 423 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.42(9H,s), 1.44(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.18(3H,s), 3.29(2H,m), 4.06(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.41(1H,m), 6.93(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.97(1H,s), 7.06(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.17(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

8.47(2H,d,J=6Hz)

Preparation 17

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

MASS(m/z) : 323 (M+1)

Preparation 18

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS(m/z): 415 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.47(9H,s), 4.77(2H,m), 5.42(1H,d,J=5Hz),

6.51(1H,m), 7.25(1H,m), 7.53(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.73(1H,t,J=8Hz),

8.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 19

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS(m/z): 410 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.46(9H,s), 3.78(3H,s), 4.44(1H,d,J=5Hz),

7.17(1H,s), 7.23(1H,m), 7.47(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.70(1H,m), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 20

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS(m/z): 310 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 3.65(3H,s), 5.48(1H,s), 7.21(1H,s), 7.23(1H,m), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.71(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 21

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

MASS: 481 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.04(2H,d,J=7Hz), 3.78(3H,s),

4.40(1H,br s), 4.52-4.73(2H,m), 5.00(1H,br s),

6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.82(1H,s), 7.11(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.78(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.02(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 22

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

MASS: 476 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.40(9H,s), 3.01(3H,s), 3.02-3.15(1H,m),

3.20-3.31(1H,m), 3.76(3H,s), 4.90-5.00(1H,m),

5.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.77(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.92(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.00-7.10(1H,m), 7.03(1H,s), 7.30(1H,d,J=2Hz),

7.48(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 23

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 376 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 3.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 3.20(3H,s), 3.78(3H,s),

4.12(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.80(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.99(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.07(1H.s), 7.10(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 7.37(1H,s),

7.48(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 24

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

mp: 174-176℃

```
MASS: 495 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.40(9H,s), 3.09-3.22(2H,m), 4.30-4.58(1H,m),

4.60-4.80(2H,m), 4.92-5.12(1H,m), 6.88(1H,br s),

7.15-7.34(5H,m), 7.80(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.02(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 25

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

7.69(2H,d,J=8Hz)

```
MASS: 403 (M+1) 
 ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.46(9H,s), 2.98(3H,s), 3.12(1H,t,J=8Hz), 3.30-3.40(1H,m), 5.01(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.58(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00-7.10(2H,m), 7.19-7.30(4H,m), 7.31(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 26

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS: 303 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.10-3.28(2H,m), 3.22(3H,s), 4.18(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.03-7.11(2H,m), 7.16(1H,s), 7.20-7.32(3H,m),

7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.70(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 27

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
mp: 90-95°C

MASS: 481 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 3.78(3H,s),

4.41(1H,brs), 4.61-4.80(2H,m), 5.01(1H,s), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz),

6.89(1H,brs), 7.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.06(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 28

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 2.
     mp : 155-159℃
     MASS: 476 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.46(9H,s), 3.00-3.18(1H,m), 3.02(3H,s),
        3.22-3.32(1H,m), 3.72(3H,s), 4.98(1H,q,J=8Hz),
        5.56(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.78(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.93(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.11(1H,s), 7.37(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.67(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Preparation 29
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 8.
     oil
     MASS: 376 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 3.01-3.20(2H,m), 3.22(3H,s), 3.73(3H,s),
         4.11(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.10(1H.s), 7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.68(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Preparation 30
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 5.
      mp: 153-155°C
      MASS: 438 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.42(9H,s), 3.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 3.78(3H,s),
         4.41(1H,br s), 4.60-4.80(2H,m), 4.99(1H,br s),
         6.82(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.83(1H,br s), 7.12(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         7.80(2H.d.J=8Hz), 8.05(2H.d.J=8Hz)
Preparation 31
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 2.
      amorphous solid
      MASS: 433 (M+1)
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.41(9H,s), 3.01-3.11(1H,m), 3.05(3H,s),
         3.20-3.31(1H,m), 3.78(3H,s), 4.90-5.03(1H,m),
         5.52(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.78(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.92(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

```
7.12(1H,s), 7.33(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.69(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 32

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 333 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 3.05-3.20(2H,m), 3.30(3H,s), 3.80(3H,s),

4.13(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.14(1H,s), 7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.70(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 33

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

mp : 123-125℃

MASS: 511 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.20-3.38(2H,m), 4.50-4.78(3H,m),

5.03(1H,br s), 6.90(1H,br s), 7.35(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.40-7.50(2H.m), 7.59-7.69(3H.m), 7.70-7.81(5H.m)

Preparation 34

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

mp: 204-206°C

MASS: 506 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.40(9H,s), 2.82(3H,s), 3.22-3.38(1H,m),

3.43-3.58(1H.m), 5.01-5.12(1H,m), 5.60(1H,d,J=8Hz),

6.98(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.18(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.40-7.52(5H,m), 7.68-7.72(2H,m), 7.75-7.81(1H,m)

Preparation 35

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 406 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 3.10(3H,s), 3.22-3.41(2H,m), 4.23(1H,t,J=8Hz),

```
7.02(1H,s), 7.04-7.11(2H,m), 7.21(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40-7.57(5H,m), 7.70-7.88(3H,m)
```

Preparation 36

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

MASS: 428 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.38(9H,s), 1.42(3H,t,J=8Hz), 2.93-3.11(1H,m),

3.12-3.28(1H,m), 4.10(2H,q,J=8Hz), 4.47-4.58(1H,m),

4.58-4.76(2H,m), 5.11(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.93(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.01(1H,s), 7.19-7.30(1H,m), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.90(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.40-8.59(2H,m)

Preparation 37

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

MASS: 423 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.39(9H,s), 1.41(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.18(3H,s),

3.21-3.32(2H,m), 4.08(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.01(1H,q,J=8Hz),

5.44(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98(1H,s),

7.19(2H.d.J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d.J=8Hz), 8.38(1H,s),

8.40-8.50(2H,m)

Preparation 38

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 323 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.41(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.10-3.20(1H,m),

3.21-3.30(1H,m), 3.28(3H,s), 4.05(2H,q,J=8Hz),

4.13(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.99(1H,s),

7.19(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.21(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.41(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=6Hz)

Preparation 39

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

MASS: 429 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.40(9H,s), 2.90-3.12(1H,m), 3.18-3.28(1H,m),

4.59(1H,br s), 4.66-4.88(2H,m), 5.10(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.10(1H, br s), 7.20(2H, d, J=4Hz), 8.12(2H, d, J=8Hz),

8.37(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 40

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

MASS: 424 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.30(2H,d,J=8Hz), 3.31(3H,s),

5.12(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.38(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.09(2H,d,J=4Hz),

7.19(1H,s), 7.44(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.49(2H,d,J=4Hz)

Preparation 41

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 324 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 3.11-3.21(1H,m), 3.28-3.38(1H,m), 3.42(3H,s),

4.21(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.09(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.20(1H,s),

7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(2H,d,J=7Hz)

Preparation 42

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 491,493 (M+H)+
```

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 1.41(9H,s), 3.04(2H,d,J=6Hz),

3.75(3H,s), 4.42(1H,brs), 4.54-4.77(2H,m), 5.00(1H,brs).

```
6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.85(1H,br s), 7.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(2H,d,J=7Hz), 7.80(2H,d,J=7Hz)
```

Preparation 43

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 486,488 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 1.41(9H,s), 3.00(3H,s),
3.01-3.32(2H,m), 3.76(3H,s), 4.88-5.02(1H,m),
5.57(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.88-7.18(5H,m),
7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 44

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 386,388 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 3.02-3.18(2H,m), 3.20(3H,s),
3.78(3H,s), 4.12(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz),
6.98(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s), 7.15(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 45

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 1.

```
amorphous solid MASS: 461 (M+1)  
^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.39(9H,s), 3.00-3.20(2H,m),  
^{4}.40-4.78(3H,m), 5.03(1H,bs), 6.89(1H,bs), 7.19-7.38(5H,m),  
^{7}.63(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.82(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 46

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
mp: 162-164°C
MASS: 456 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41(9H,s), 2.97(3H,s),
```

```
3.11(1 x 1/3H,d,J=8Hz), 3.15(1 x 2/3H,d,J=8Hz),
3.31(1 x 2/3H,d,J=8Hz), 3.35(1 x 1/3H,d,J=8Hz),
4.91-5.08(1H,m), 5.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.99-7.07(3H,m),
7.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.18-7.23(3H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 47

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

oil

```
MASS: 356 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.10-3.25(2H,m), 3.20(3H,s),

4.17(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.10(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.14(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.20-7.32(3H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 48

A solution of potassium tert-butoxide (4.2 g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (70 ml) was cooled under nitrogen atmosphere to -70°C, and a solution of the starting compound (10 g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (35 ml) was added while maintaining the reaction temperature at -70°C. After 30 minutes, this solution was added dropwise to a solution of 4-bromobenzoyl chloride (8.21 g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (24 ml) with stirring while cooling at -70°C on a cooling bath. The reaction mixture was stirred at -70°C for 1 hour and quenched with 3N-hydrochloric acid (100 ml). The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water (15 ml) and extracted with diethyl ether (twice). The aqueous layer was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in anhydrous methanol. The precipitated white solid (KCl) was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was crystallized from tetrahydrofuran/diethyl ether to give the object compound as an off-white solid.

mp : 183-188℃ MASS : 286 (M+H)+

```
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) 1.03(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 4.13(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 6.24(1H,s), 7.86(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.09(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.10(2H,br s),
```

Preparation 49

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 531 (M-H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 1.14(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 1.40(9H,s),

2.97-3.18(2H,m), 4.16(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 4.49(1H,m), 4.96(1H,m),

 $6.03(1H \times 3/7, d, J=7.0Hz)$, $6.06(1H \times 4/7, d, J=7.0Hz)$,

7.14-7.31(6H,m), 7.64(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), $7.95(2H\times3/7,d,J=7.5Hz)$,

 $7.97(2H \times 4/7, d, J=7.5Hz)$

Preparation 50

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 528 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₂, δ) 1.18(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 1.41(9H,s), 2.69(3H,s),

3.17(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 9.0Hz), 3.37(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.0Hz),

4.23(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 4.98(1H,m), 5.74(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

6.97-7.08(4H,m), 7.19-7.27(3H,m), 7.55(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 51

To a solution of the starting compound (2.0 g) in ethanol (20 ml) was added 1N-sodium hydroxide solution (4.16 ml) with stirring at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60°C for 6.5 hours and concentrated in vacuo. Water was added to the residue, and the aqueous solution was washed with ethyl acetate (twice). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 with 1N-hydrochloric acid, and extracted with chloroform (twice). The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give the object compound (2.13 g) as a pale yellow amorphous solid.

```
MASS: 498 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, \delta) 1.27(9H×1/5,s), 1.30(9H×4/5,s), 3.01(3H×1/5,s), 3.07(3H×4/5,s), 3.13-3.21(2H,m), 5.09(1H,m), 6.98-7.31(7H,m), 7.58(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.03(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Preparation 52

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS: 513 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 1.42(9H×1/5,s), 1.46(9H×4/5,s),

 $2.70(3H \times 1/5,s)$, $2.76(3H \times 4/5,s)$, 2.92(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),

3.09(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 9.0Hz), 3.34(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz),

4.97(1H,m), 5.47(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 6.97-7.06(3H,m),

7.12(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.19-7.25(3H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 53

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

pale brown oil

MASS: 413 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 2.91(3H,d,J=4.5Hz), 2.97(3H,s),

3.13(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 4.17(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.03-7.31(6H,m),

7.19(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.56(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 54

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow amorphous solid

 $MASS : 543 (M+H)^{+}$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 1.42(9H,s), 2.85(3H,s),

3.15(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 9.0Hz), 3.30(3H,s),

3.34(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 3.74(3H,s), 5.00(1H,m),

5.51(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 6.99-7.06(2H,m), 7.09(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

```
7.19-7.27(3H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Preparation 55

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

pale yellow oil

MASS: 443 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 3.03(3H,s), 3.12-3.25(2H,m), 3.30(3H,s),

3.77(3H,s), 4.17(1H,t,J=7.0Hz), 7.04-7.11(2H,m),

7.16(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.22-7.32(3H,m), 7.54(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 56

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

colorless amorphous solid

MASS: 527 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 1.42(9H,s), 2.88(3H,s), 2.99(3H,s),

3.03(3H,s), 3.13(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.33(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 5.00(1H,m), 5.52(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.00-7.09(2H,m), 7.11(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.26(3H,m),

7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 57

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

colorless oil

MASS: 427 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 2.98(3H,s), 3.06(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s),

3.18(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 4.18(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.04-7.13(2H,m),

7.17(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.22-7.31(3H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 58

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS: 575 (M+H)+

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 1.42(9H×1/5,s), 1.49(9H×4/5,s),
2.70(3H×1/5,s), 2.80(3H×4/5,s),
3.15(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 9.0Hz), 3.39(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.0Hz),
5.01(1H,m), 5.51(1H×4/5,d,J=7.5Hz), 5.76(1H×1/5,d,J=7.5Hz),
6.99-7.10(4H,m), 7.17(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.19-7.28(4H,m),
7.31(2H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.56(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.11(1H,s)
```

Preparation 59

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
pale yellow oil MASS: 475 \text{ (M+H)}^+  
^1\text{H-NMR (CDCl}_3, \delta) 3.01(3\text{H,s}), 3.16-3.24(2\text{H,m}), 4.16-4.26(1\text{H,m}), 7.03-7.14(4\text{H,m}), 7.22(2\text{H,d,J=7.5Hz}), 7.24-7.34(6\text{H,m}), 7.58(2\text{H,d,J=7.5Hz}), 9.19(1\text{H,s})
```

Preparation 60

To a solution of the starting compound (2.65 g) and triethylamine (1.5 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added isobutyl chloroformate (1.3 ml) at -10°C, and the mixture was stirred at -10°C for 10 minutes. To the solution was added dropwise a solution of ophenylenediamine (1.15 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at -5°C. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated, then the residue was poured into a saturated sodium hydrogenearbonate solution and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as an oil (4.11 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 356 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)\delta 1.40(9H×1/3,s), 1.42(9H×2/3,s),
3.03-3.28(2H,m), 4.38-4.52(1H,m), 5.05-5.26(1H,br s),
6.65-7.42(10H,m)
```

Preparation 61

A solution of the starting compound (3.55 g) in acetic acid (1

ml) and ethanol (10 ml) was refluxed for 4 hours. The mixture was concentrated, neutralized with 1N sodium hydroxide solution, and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed successively with 1N hydrochloric acid, a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=50/1) to give the object compound as a white powder (2.69 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 338 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.36(9H×1/2,s), 1.39(9H×1/2,s),
2.95-3.46(2H,m), 4.41-4.55(1H×1/2,m), 5.06-5.22(1H×1/2,m),
5.30(1H×1/2,br s), 5.73(1H×1/2,d,J=8Hz), 7.02-7.38(9H,m),
7.68(1H×1/2,br s), 8.46(1H×1/2,br s)
```

Preparation 62

To a suspension of the starting compound (500 mg) and potassium carbonate (614 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added methyl iodide (0.28 ml) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was heated at 30° C for 3 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform-methanol (30:1) as eluent to give the object compound (264 mg) as a colorless solid.

```
mp: 186-189^{\circ}C

MASS: 352 \text{ (M+H)}^+

^1\text{H-NMR} \text{ (DMSO-d}_6, \delta) 1.12(9\text{H}\times1/8,\text{s}), 1.28(9\text{H}\times7/8,\text{s}), 3.14-3.30(2\text{H,m}), 3.60(3\text{H}\times1/8,\text{s}), 3.62(3\text{H}\times7/8,\text{s}), 5.11(1\text{H,m}), 7.11-7.29(7\text{H,m}), 7.47(1\text{H,d,J=7.5Hz}), 7.54(1\text{H,d,J=7.5Hz}), 7.61(1\text{H,d,J=7.5Hz})
```

Preparation 63

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 3.
     pale yellow oil
     MASS: 252 (M+H)+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, \delta) 3.19(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.5Hz),
         3.27(1H,dd,J=13.5 \text{ and } 7.5Hz), 3.46(3H,s), 4.35(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),
        7.06-7.12(2H,m), 7.19-7.30(6H,m), 7.77(1H,m)
Preparation 64
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 5.
     pale yellow solid
     mp: 153-155℃
     MASS: 447 (M+H)+
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, \delta) 1.41(9H,s), 4.63(1H,dd,J=19.5 and 5.5Hz),
         4.77(1H,dd,J=19.5 \text{ and } 5.5Hz), 5.24(1H,m),
         5.71(1H,br d,J=5.5Hz), 6.79(1H,m), 7.29-7.44(5H,m),
         7.63(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.80(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
Preparation 65
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 2.
      pale yellow amorphous solid
      MASS: 442 (M+H)+
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, \delta) 1.43(9H,s), 3.40(3H,s), 5.96(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),
         6.20(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.06(1H,s), 7.20(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
         7.27-7.37(5H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
Preparation 66
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 3.
      brown oil
      MASS: 342 (M+H)+
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, \delta) 3.35(3H,s), 5.21(1H,s), 7.08(1H,s),
         7.20(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.23-7.40(5H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
 Preparation 67
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 1.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS: 417 (M+1)
```

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.40(9H,s), 3.11(2H,d,J=8Hz),

4.40-4.60(1H,m), 4.60-4.78(2H,m), 5.00(1H,bs), 6.84(1H,bs),

7.17-7.36(5H,m), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.90(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 68

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

```
MASS: 412 (M+1)
```

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.41(9H,s), 2.92(3H,s), 3.00-3.20(1H,m),

3.24-3.40(1H,m), 5.00(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.59(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.00-7.10(3H,m), 7.14(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.18-7.30(3H,m),

7.37(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 69

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

oil

MASS: 312 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.10-3.28(2H,m), 3.18(3H,s),

4.10-4.24(1H,m), 7.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.11(1H,s),

7.21(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.22-7.33(3H,m), 7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 70

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow oil

MASS: 395 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 1.49(9H,s), 3.03-3.47(2H,m), 4.49-4.77(4H,m), 5.03(1H,m), 6.87(1H,m), 7.03-7.27(4H,m), 7.46(2H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.90(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 71

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

pale brown oil

MASS: 390 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ) 1.46(9H,s), 3.31(1H,dd,J=16.0 and 7.0Hz),

3.52(1H,dd,J=16.0 and 2.5Hz), 3.60(3H,s), 4.01(1H,d,J=16.0Hz),

4.51-5.93(2H,m), 6.91(1H,s), 7.05(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.11-7.49(8H,m)

Preparation 72

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

pale brown solid

mp: 162-165℃

MASS: 290 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 3.10(1H,dd,J=16.0 and 3.0Hz),

3.55(1H,dd,J=16.0 and 11.5Hz), 3.72(3H,s), 4.05-4.28(3H,m),

7.03(1H,s), 7.08(1H,m), 7.12-7.21(3H,m), 7.32-7.49(5H,m)

Preparation 73

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 436 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 3.12-3.45(2H,m), 3.73(3H,s),

4.44-4.61(1H,m), 4.62(2H,d,J=2Hz), 5.18(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.82(1H, br t, J=2Hz), 6.94(1H, s), 7.01-7.30(3H, m),

7.41-7.66(4H,m), 7.90(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 74

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 431 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.41(9H,s), 2.87(3H,s), 3.18-3.58(2H,m), 3.70(3H,s), 5.00-5.13(1H,m), 5.70(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

```
6.80(1H,s), 6.91-7.40(10H,m)
```

Preparation 75

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 331 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 3.22-3.43(2H,m), 3.25(3H,s), 3.74(3H,s),

4.25(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.87(1H,s), 7.00-7.48(10H,m)
```

Preparation 76

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 506, 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.13(1H,dd,J=13 and 8Hz),
3.29(1H,dd,J=13 and 6Hz), 4.46-4.78(3H,m),
5.10(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.98(1H,br s), 7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.64(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.16(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 77

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 501, 503 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.32-3.50(2H,m),

5.03-5.17(1H,m), 5.33(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,s),

7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.56(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 78

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 401, 403 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 3.25(1H,dd,J=13 and 7Hz), 3.36(3H,s),
3.41(1H,dd,J=13 and 7Hz), 4.20(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.03(1H,s),
7.17(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.15(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 79

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 2.93-3.15(2H,m), 3.77(3H,s),

4.34-4.51(1H,m), 4.62-4.86(2H,m), 5.00(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.82(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.88(1H,br s), 7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.35(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 80

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 453 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 3.02-3.33(2H,m), 3.08(3H,s),
3.76(3H,s), 4.90-5.05(1H,m), 5.55(1H,br d,J=8Hz),
6.77(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.94(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,s),
7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 81

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 353 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 3.02-3.21(2H,m), 3.29(3H,s), 3.78(3H,s),

4.14(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.82(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.20(1H,s), 7.46(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 82

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 477, 479 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.78(3H,s), 4.56-4.82(2H,m),

5.19(1H,br s), 5.66(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.80(1H,br s),

6.89(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.89(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 83

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 2.
```

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 472, 474 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.37(3H,s), 3.78(3H,s),

5.91(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.18(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.86(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.06(1H,s), 7.19(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.25(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 84

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 372, 374 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 3.33(3H,s), 3.78(3H,s), 5.15(1H,s), 6.87(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.19(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.23(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 85

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 479, 481 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.41(9H,s), 4.55-4.82(2H,m),

5.24(1H,br s), 5.76(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.81(1H,br s),

7.28-7.41(4H,m), 7.63(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 86

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 476, 478 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.40(3H,s),

5.91(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.25(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.04(1H,s),

7.18(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.23-7.36(4H,m), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 87

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 376, 378 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 3.35(3H,s), 5.20(1H,s), 7.05(1H,s),
```

```
7.19(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.22-7.38(4H,m), 7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Preparation 88
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 471 $(M-H)^-$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.09-3.39(2H,m),

4.48-4.62(1H,m), 4.65-4.88(2H,m), 5.04(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.97(1H,br s), 7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.17(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.35(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 89

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 468 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.31-3.51(2H,m), 3.39(3H,s),

5.09-5.22(1H,m), 5.33(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.18(1H,s),

7.33(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.45(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 90

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 368 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300MHz) δ 3.26(1H, dd, J=13 and 7Hz),

3.45(1H,dd,J=13 and 7Hz), 3.50(3H,s), 4.25(1H,t,J=7Hz),

7.20(1H,s), 7.35(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.15(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 91

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (5.32 g) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (9.6 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (27 ml) was added diphenylphosphoryl azide (6.04 g). After 5 minutes, 2-amino-4'-nitroacetophenone hydrochloride (4.53 g) was added portionwise to the above solution, and the resulting deep-colored mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. A saturated

aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed successively with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1) to give the object compound as a deep-red oil (5.96 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 429 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.46(9H,s), 3.20-3.43(2H,m),

4.62-4.78(3H,m), 6.43(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.12-7.27(2H,m),

7.56-7.67(1H,m), 8.04(1H,br s), 8.10(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

8.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 92

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 424 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.38(9H,s), 3.38-3.50(2H,m), 3.53(3H,s),

5.37-5.51(1H,m), 5.54(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.05-7.20(3H,m),

7.46(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 93

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 324 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 3.27-3.50(2H,m), 3.61(3H,s),

4.62(1H,dd,J=8 and 6Hz), 7.11-7.22(3H,m), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.61(1H,t,J=7Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 94

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 429 (M+H)^+

^1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.45(9H,s), 3.18-3.42(2H,m),

^4.61-4.78(3H,m), 6.43(1H,br\ d,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.29(2H,m),
```

```
7.55-7.67(1H,m), 8.05(1H,br s), 8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 95

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 424 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.36(9H,s), 3.38-3.50(2H,m), 3.53(3H,s),
5.36-5.54(2H,m), 7.06-7.18(3H,m), 7.46(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.56(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 96

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 324 (M+H)^+

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 3.28-3.51(2H,m), 3.62(3H,s),

4.62(1H,dd,J=8 and 6Hz), 7.11-7.22(3H,m), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.60(1H,t,J=7Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 97

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

oil

```
MASS: 399 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.45(9H,s), 2.62(3H,s), 3.20-3.30(1H,m),
3.31-3.42(1H,m), 4.68(2H,d,J=4Hz), 4.62-4.73(1H,m),
6.43(1H,br s), 7.11-7.30(3H,m), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz),
7.99(1H,br s), 8.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.02(1H,s)
```

Preparation 98

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS: 394 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.33(9H,s), 2.60(3H,s), 3.40(3H,s),
3.42(2H,d,J=8Hz), 5.40(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.49(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

```
7.01(1H,s), 7.07-7.19(2H,m), 7.20(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.49-7.59(2H,m), 8.42(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 99

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 294 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.59(3H,s), 3.29-3.50(2H,m), 3.51(3H,s),

4.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,s), 7.10-7.22(3H,m),

7.50-7.63(2H,m), 8.48(1H,s), 8.58(1H,d,J=4Hz)

Preparation 100

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

oil

MASS: 385 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.21-3.41(2H,m), 4.68(1H,brs),

4.70(2H,d,J=6Hz), 6.42(1H,brs), 7.11-7.23(2H,m),

7.42(1H,dd,J=8 and 6Hz), 7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.02(1H,brs),

8.20(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.81(1H,d,J=2Hz),

9.16(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 101

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

```
MASS: 380 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.38(9H,s), 3.40-3.50(2H,m), 3.43(3H,s),

5.41(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.50(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.07(1H,s),

7.11(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.35(1H,dd,J=8 and 6Hz), 7.55(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.61(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49-8.62(3H,m)
```

Preparation 102

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

```
oil
```

```
MASS: 280 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 3.30-3.39(1H,m), 3.40-3.49(1H,m), 3.52(3H,s),

4.60(1H,dd,J=8 and 6Hz), 7.09(1H,s), 7.10-7.19(2H,m),

7.37(1H,dd,J=8 and 6Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

7.63(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.53-8.62(3H,m)

Preparation 103

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 469 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 1.45(3H,t,J=7Hz),
3.01(2H,d,J=7Hz), 4.11(2H,q,J=7Hz), 4.29-4.52(1H,m),
4.53-4.74(2H,m), 4.94-5.12(1H,m), 5.90(2H,s), 6.59-6.78(3H,m),
6.93(1H,br s), 6.94(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.92(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 104

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.41(9H,s), 1.42(3H,t,J=7Hz),
3.01-3.28(2H,m), 3.08(3H,s), 4.05(2H,q,J=7Hz),
4.87-5.01(1H,m), 5.56(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 5.90(2H,s),
6.51(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.52(1H,s), 6.68(1H,d,J=8Hz),
6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.96(1H,s), 7.17(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 105

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 366 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.44(3H,t,J=7Hz), 2.98-3.20(2H,m),
3.25(3H,s), 4.07(2H,q,J=7Hz), 4.09(1H,t,J=7Hz), 5.91(2H,s),
6.55(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.58(1H,s), 6.72(1H,d,J=8Hz),
6.92(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.97(1H,s), 7.19(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 106

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2 except that ethylamine was used instead of methylamine.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 438 (M+H)^+

^1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.14(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36(9H,s),
3.35-3.57(2H,m), 3.92-4.18(2H,m), 5.32-5.52(2H,m),
7.05-7.18(3H,m), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50-7.60(1H,m),
8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 107

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 338 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.20(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.29-3.52(2H,m),
3.94-4.20(2H,m), 4.62(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.09-7.20(3H,m),
7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53-7.63(1H,m), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 108

To a solution of the starting compound (50.25 g) in acetic acid (400 ml) was added 30% hydrogen bromide/acetic acid (d 1.35, 80 ml). Bromine (40.9 g) was added dropwise to the mixture for 20 minutes while the temperature of the reaction mixture was maintained between 20-25°C. After the addition was complete, the mixture was heated at 50°C for 1 hour and allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with diisopropyl ether (400 ml) and the product was filtered and washed with diisopropyl ether. Recrystallization from methanol (750 ml) gave the object compounhd as a white powder (68.83 g).

```
MASS (ESI)(m/z): 265, 267 (free, M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300MHz) δ: 5.01(2H,s), 7.94(1H,s),

8.02(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.41(1H,s), 9.89(1H,s)
```

Preparation 109

To a suspension of the starting compound (48.7 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (500 ml) was added sodium azide (9.15 g) at 5 °C. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes, then at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was poured into diluted sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (1.6 L) and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed twice with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as a white solid (18.9g).

```
MASS (ESI)(m/z): 228 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300MHz) \delta: 4.92(2H,s), 7.16(1H,s), 7.88(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.92(1H,s), 8.07(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.46(1H,s)
```

Preparation 110

A solution of the starting compound (18.9 g) in a mixture of 2N hydrochloric acid (90 ml) and methanol (90 ml) was hydrogenated (3 atm) over 10% palladium on carbon (1.9 g) at room temperature for 3 hours. After the catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was concentrated to give a white powder. The white powder was collected by filtration, washed with methanol and dried *in vacuo* to give the object compound (16.0 g).

```
MASS (ESI)(m/z): 202 (free, M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 300MHz) \delta: 4.67(2H,q,J=5Hz), 7.89(1H,s),

8.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.41(1H,s),

8.52(3H,br s), 9.78(1H,s)
```

Preparation 111

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
oil
```

```
MASS: 450 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.42(9H,s), 3.20-3.30(1H,m), 3.31-3.42(1H,m),

4.62-4.73(1H,m), 4.70(2H,d,J=6Hz), 6.42(1H,br s),

7.15(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.21(1H,d,J=6Hz), 7.23(1H,s), 7.33(1H,s),
```

```
7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.97(1H,s), 8.00(1H,br s), 8.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 112

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

```
MASS: 445 (M+1)
```

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.38(9H,s), 3.39-3.52(2H,m), 3.49(3H,s),

5.38-5.52(1H,m), 5.49(1H,br s), 7.01(1H,s), 7.12(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.22(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.30(1H,s), 7.38-7.50(3H,m),

7.57(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,s), 8.53(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 113

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS: 345 (M+1)
```

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.29-3.39(1H,m), 3.40-3.50(1H,m), 3.55(3H,s),

4.58-4.65(1H,m), 7.09(1H,s), 7.15(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.23(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31(1H,s), 7.41-7.48(3H,m),

7.61(1H.t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H.s), 8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 114

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5 except that a mixture of dichloromethane and dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 430 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.40(9H,s), 2.52(3H,s),

2.98-3.28(2H,m), 4.48-4.79(3H,m), 5.06(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

7.04(1H,br s), 7.16(2H,d,J=5Hz), 7.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)

7.85 (2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.51 (2H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 115

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 425 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.39 (9H,s), 2.50(3H, s), 3.21(3H, s)

3.23-3.34(2H,m), 5.01-5.15(1H,m), 5.40(1H,br d,J=8Hz)

7.00(1H,s), 7.06(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.17(2H,d,J=8Hz)

7.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.47(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 116

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 325 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 2.50(3H,s), 3.09-3.35(2H,m), 3.31(3H,s)

4.19(1H,d,J=7Hz), 7.02(1H,s), 7.06(2H,d,J=6Hz),

7.13-7.33(4H,m), 8.50(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 117

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (172 mg) in acetic acid (0.8 ml)— water (0.8 ml) was added potassium permanganate (69 mg), and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 30 minutes. 2-Propanol was added to the mixture and the mixture was stirred for 5 minutes. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and neutralized with 1N sodium hydroxide solution. After the precipitate formed was filtered off, the filtrate was extracted three times with ethyl acetate.

The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as a white powder (214 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 457 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.08(3H,s),

3.22-3.38(2H,m), 3.37(3H,s), 5.09-5.25(1H,m)

6.35(1H, br d,J=8Hz), 7.03-7.22(3H, broad), 7.46(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.00(2H,d,J=8Hz) 8.38-8.61(2H, broad)
```

Preparation 118

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 357 (M+H)^+
```

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) & 3.09(3H,s), 3.12-3.38(2H,m)
3.40(3H,s), 4.28(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.08(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.15(1H,s)
7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 119

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 427 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(9H,s), 3.04(6H,s),

3.18-3.43(2H,m), 4.56(2H,d,J=5Hz), 4.61-4.74(1H,m),

6.36(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.62 (2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.11(1H,dd,J=8 and 5Hz), 7.20(1H,d,J=8Hz)

7.58(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.81(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 120

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 422 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.35(9H,s), 2.98(6H,s), 3.37(3H,s),
3.38-3.48(2H,m), 5.28-5.42(1H,m), 5.46(1H,br d,J=8Hz),
6.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.89(1H,s), 7.03-7.11(2H,m),
7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 121

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 322 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 2.98(6H,s), 3.23-3.43(2H,m),
3.44(3H,s), 4.55(1H,dd,J=8 and 5Hz), 6.74(2H,d,J=8Hz),
6.91(1H,s), 7.07-7.16(2H,m), 7.18(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.58(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 122

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 429 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.45(9H,s), 3.18-3.42(2H,m),

4.60-4.77(1H,m), 4.72(2H,d,J=5Hz), 6.42(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

7.16(1H,dd,J=8 and 5Hz), 7.21(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.70(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.04(1H,br s),

8.24(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.45(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz),

8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.76(1H,t,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 123

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 424 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.38(9H,s), 3.38-3.51(2H,m), 3.50(3H,s),

5.36-5.50(1H,m), 5.52(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.09(1H,s),

7.10-7.19(2H,m), 7.50-7.68(3H,m), 8.11-8.23(2H,m),

8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 124

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 324 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 3.30-3.51(2H,m), 3.58(3H,s),

4.68(1H,dd,J=8 and 5Hz), 7.04-7.21(2H,m), 7.12(1H,s),

7.52-7.72(3H,m), 8.11-8.25(2H,m), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 125

To a solution of the starting compound (1.92 g) in carbon tetrachloride (19 ml) were added N-bromosuccinimide (3.34 g) and 2,2'-azobis(2,4-dimethyl-4-methoxyvaleronitrile) (Wako V-70, 153 mg), and the mixture was heated at 50°C for 15 minutes. After the precipitate formed was filtered off, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to give the object compound as a red oil (806 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 202,204 (M+H)+
^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 3.89(3H,s), 4.61(2H,s),
```

7.28(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 7.43(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(1H,d,J=2Hz) Preparation 126

In a nitrogen atmosphere, an ice-cooled solution of diethyl acetamidomalonate (758 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.5 ml) was added potassium tert-butoxide (437 mg), and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 1.5 hours. To the mixture was added the starting compound (726 mg), and the mixture was heated at 60 °C for 1 hour. A saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and the mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to give the object compound as white crystals (362 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 339 (M+H)⁺

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.28(6H,t,J=7Hz), 1.95(3H,s), 3.75(2H,s),

3.81(3H,s), 4.28(4H,q,J=7Hz), 6.78(1H,br s), 6.99(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.08(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.13(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 127

A mixture of the starting compound (345 mg) and 6N hydrochloric acid (1.7 ml) was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated to give the object compound as a pale yellow powder (285 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 197 (free, M+H)⁺ 1 H-NMR (D₂O,300MHz) δ 3.63(2H,d,J=7Hz), 4.01(3H,s), 4 .46(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.96(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.15(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8 .45(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 128

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (238 mg) in 1N sodium hydroxide solution (3.0 ml) - 1,4-dioxane (0.6 ml) was added ditert-butyl dicarbonate (263 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. After the mixture was concentrated, citric acid monohydrate (93 mg) was slowly added to the mixture. The mixture

was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as a white powder (194 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 297 (M+H)^+
```

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (CHCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.44(9H,s), 3.19-3.41(2H,m), 3.87(3H,s),

4.34-4.48(1H,m), 5.86(1H,br d, J=8Hz), 7.32(2H,s), 8.17(1H,s)

Preparation 129

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 459 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.49(9H,s), 3.12-3.37(2H,m),

3.82(3H,s), 4.56-4.69(1H,m), 4.72(2H,d,J=5Hz),

6.38(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.40-7.52(2H,m), 7.88(1H,br s),

8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.22(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 130

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 454 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.38(9H,s), 3.29-3.46(2H,m), 3.53(3H,s),

3.82(3H,s), 5.31-5.45(1H,m), 5.52(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.98-7.12(2H,m), 7.13(1H,s), 7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.12(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 131

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 354 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 3.21-3.43(2H,m), 3.62(3H,s), 3.84(3H,s),

4.53-4.63(1H,m), 7.03-7.16(2H,m), 7.18(1H,s),

7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 132

A mixture of the starting compound (5.92 g), dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (843 mg), triethylamine (20 ml), and

methanol (20 ml) was heated at 110°C under a carbon monoxide (10 atm) atmosphere for 11 hours. After being allowed to cool to room temperature, the mixture was dissolved in chloroform and evaporated. Water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted three times with ether. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate = 4/1) to give the object compound as a white powder (5.48 g).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 172 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 4.00(3H,s), 7.82(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.10(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.69(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 133

In a nitrogen atmosphere, to a suspention of lithium aluminum hydride (873 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (52 ml) was added the starting compound (5.24 g) in tetrahydrofuran (26 ml) dropwise at a temperature below -30°C for 10 minutes. The mixture was stirred at -30°C for 30 minutes. After the mixture was diluted with ether (60 ml), water (0.9 ml), 15% sodium hydroxide solution (0.9 ml), and water (2.7 ml) were successively added dropwise to the mixture with vigorous stirring. After the precipitate was filtered off, the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to give the object compound as an oil (801 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 144 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 3.35(1H,br t,J=5Hz), 4.74(2H,d,J=5Hz), 7.23(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.67(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz) Preparation 134

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (742 mg) in dichloromethane (2.5 ml) was added thionyl chloride (681 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) dropwise for 5 minutes, and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 30 minutes. After the solvent was evaporated, the residue was dissolved in 1N sodium hydroxide solution with ice-cooling, and the product was extracted three times with

chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as an oil (927 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 162 (M+H)^+

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) & 4.76(2H,s), 7.58(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.85(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 135

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 126.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 343 (M+H)^+

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.28(6H,t,J=7Hz), 1.94(3H,s), 3.83(2H,s),

4.28(4H,q,J=7Hz), 6.71(1H,br s), 7.03(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

7.54(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.39(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 136

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 127.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 201 (free, M+H)<sup>+</sup>
^{1}H-NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O,300MHz) \delta 3.59(2H,d,J=7Hz), 4.50(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.75(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.72(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 137

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 128

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 301 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 3.35(2H,br s), 4.50(1H,br s),

5.74(1H,br s), 7.27(1H,br s), 7.69(1H,br s), 8.48(1H,br s)

Preparation 138
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 463 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.48(9H,s), 3.16-3.43(2H,m),

4.61-4.82(3H,m), 6.26(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,d,J=8Hz).
```

```
7.59(1H,dd,J=8 and 2 Hz), 7.74(1H,br s), 8.10(2H,d,J=8Hz)
8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 139

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 458 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.33-3.57(2H,m), 3.61(3H,s),

5.33-5.52(2H,m), 7.11(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,s),

7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.48(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 140

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 358 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 3.23-3.52(2H,m), 3.67(3H,s),

4.59(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.13(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.15(1H,s),

7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.51(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 141

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 126.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 310 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.28(6H,t,J=7Hz), 1.95(3H,s), 3.90(2H,s), 4.29(4H,q,J=7Hz), 6.65(1H,br s), 8.36(1H,s), 8.41(2H,s)

Preparation 142

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 127.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 168 (free, M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (D₂O,300MHz) δ 3.49-3.69(2H,m), 4.59(1H,t,J=7Hz),

8.57(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.62(1H,s), 8.67(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 143

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 128.
```

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 266 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(9H,s), 3.32-3.51(2H,m),

4.56-4.70(1H,m), 5.73(1H,br d, J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,s),

8.58(1H,s), 8.62(1H,s)
```

Preparation 144

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 428 $(M-H)^-$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.45(9H,s), 3.21-3.48(2H,m),

4.62-4.83(3H,m), 6.10(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,br s),

8.10(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.42-8.55(3H,m)

Preparation 145

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 425 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR(CDCl_{3},300MHz)$ $\delta 1.38(9H,s), 3.38-3.62(2H,m),$

3.63(3H,s), 5.41-5.60(2H,m) 7.12(1H,s), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.38-8.53(3H,m)

Preparation 146

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner tothat of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 325 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 3.29-3.60(2H,m), 3.66(3H,s),

4.61(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.16(1H,s), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.39-8.55(3H,m)

Preparation 147

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 500 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.44(9H,s), 1.91-2.31(2H,m),

2.42-2.68(2H,m), 4.22-4.40(1H,m), 4.68-4.86(2H,m),

```
5.13(2H,s), 5.30(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.14(1H,br s)
7.27-7.41(5H,m), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.34(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 148

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner tothat of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 495 (M+H)^+

^1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.43(9H,s), 2.08-2.39(2H,m), 2.40-2.65(2H,m), 3.16(3H,s), 4.98-5.11(1H,m), 5.11(2H,s), 5.39(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,s), 7.28-7.41(5H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 149

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner tothat of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 395 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 2.38-2.82(4H,m), 3.71(3H,s),

5.07(2H,ABq,\Delta=0.08, J=13Hz), 5.17(1H,t,J=7Hz),

7.23-7.38(6H,m), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.39(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 150

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (1.17 g) in 1N soduim hydroxide solution (17.5 ml) - 1,4-dioxane (3.5 ml) was added acetic anhydride (0.75 ml). The mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 1 hour, then at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was concentrated, made acidic (pH=3) with 6N hydrochloric acid, extracted three times with chloroform, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as a colorless oil (1.03 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 273 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(9H,s), 1.51-1.97(4H,m),

2.00(3H,s), 3.17-3.42(2H,m), 4.25-4.42(1H,m),

5.29(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.19(1H,br t,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 151

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 5.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 437 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(9H,s), 1.52-2.00(4H,m),

2.00(3H,s), 3.11-3.28(1H,m), 3.42-3.60(1H,m),

4.31-4.49(1H,m), 4.60-4.97(2H,m), 5.35(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

5.99(1H,br t,J=8Hz), 7.46(1H,br t,J=8Hz), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 152

8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz)

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 432 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(9H,s), 1.48-2.16(4H,m), 1.98(3H,s),

3.18-3.40(2H,m), 3.68(3H,s), 4.88-5.02(1H,m),

5.19(1H,br d,J=9Hz), 6.05(1H,br t,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,s),

7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 153

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 332 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.49-2.15(4H,m), 1.98(3H,s),

3.28(2H,q,J=7Hz), 3.72(3H,s), 4.04(1H,t,J=7Hz),

6.20(1H,br s), 7.15(1H,s), 7.56(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 154
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 399 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.41(9H,s), 2.85-3.15(2H,m), 4.55-4.68(1H,m), 5.19(2H,ABq, \Delta=0.05,J=13Hz), 5.79(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.04-7.53(11H,m)
```

Preparation 155

To a solution of the starting compound (1.04 g) in a mixture of methanol (21 ml) and 1,4-dioxane (21 ml) was added palladium-carbon

(10%, 104 mg). The resulting mixture was stirred under hydrogen at 25°C for 8 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated to give an oil. The oil was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=10/1) to give the object compound as an amorphous solid (915 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 307 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.45(9H,s), 2.84-3.20(2H,m),

4.45-4.59(1H,m), 5.95(1H,br d.J=8Hz), 7.10-7.53(5H,m),

8.05(1H,br s)
```

Preparation 156

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 470 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.48(9H,s),

2.72-3.22(2H,m), 4.09(2H,q,J=7Hz), 4.54-4.74(3H,m),

6.22(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.89(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98-7.52(5H,m),

7.72(1H,br s), 7.88(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.27(1H,br s)
```

Preparation 157

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 465 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 1.47(3H,t,J=7Hz),
3.05-3.26(2H,m), 3.59(3H,s), 4.07(2H,q,J=7Hz),
5.32-5.49(1H,m), 5.53(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.91(1H,s),
6.94(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98-7.55(7H,m), 9.62(1H,br s)
```

Preparation 158

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 365 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.41(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.68-4.22(2H,m),

3.88(3H,s), 3.99(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.33-5.53(1H,m),

6.67-7.58(11H,m)
```

Preparation 159

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 418 (M+H)+
```

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.45(9H,s), 3.06-3.27(2H,m),

4.43-4.62(1H,m), 4.65-4.87(2H,m), 5.18(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.13(1H,t,J=2Hz), 6.29(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.05(1H,br s),

7.34(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.35(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 160

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 413 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 3.16-3.41(2H,m),

3.43(3H,s), 5.13-5.28(1H,m), 5.47(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.01(1H,d,J=2Hz), 6.27(1H,t,J=2Hz), 7.17(1H,s),

7.32(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 161

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 313 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 3.13-3.33(2H,m), 3.56(3H,s),

4.32(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.07(1H,d,J=2Hz), 6.31(1H,t,J=2Hz),

7.18(1H,s), 7.35(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 162

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 500 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR (CDCl_{3},300MHz) \delta 1.41(9H,s), 3.29-3.56(2H,m),$

4.20(2H,s), 4.97-5.11(1H,m), 6.16(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

7.00-7.91(11H, J=4Hz), 8.22(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.28(1H, d, J=2Hz)

Preparation 163

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 400 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 3.16-3.48(2H,m), 4.21(2H,s),

4.52(1H,J=7Hz), 7.10-7.68(9H,m), 7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 164

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 2.91-3.10(2H,m),

4.32-4.51(1H,m), 4.67-4.80(2H,m), 5.05(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

5.90(2H,d,J=1Hz), 6.59-6.76(3H,m), 6.95(1H,br s),

8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 165

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 467 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.41(9H,s), 3.01-3.29(2H,m),

3.20(3H,s), 4.89-5.06(1H,m), 5.49(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

5.90(2H,s), 6.46-6.73(3H,m), 7.18(1H,s), 7.43(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.27(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 166

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 367 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 2.98-3.22(2H,m), 3.39(3H,s),

4.13(1H,t,J=7Hz), 5.92(2H,s), 6.51-6.78(3H,m), 7.19(1H,s),

7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 167

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 462, 464 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.44(9H,s), 3.18-3.43(2H,m),

4.58-4.75(1H,m), 4.64(2H,d,J=5Hz), 6.42(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

7.10-7.23(2H,m), 7.53-7.65(1H,m), 7.61(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.92(1H,br s), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 168

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 457, 459 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.37(9H,s), 3.33-3.52(2H,m),

3.42(3H,s), 5.31-5.52(2H,m), 6.99(1H,s), 7.05-7.15(2H,m),

7.18(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.48-7.61(1H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 169

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 357, 359 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 3.23-3.47(2H,m), 3.49(3H,s),

4.59(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.01(1H,s), 7.05-7.22(4H,m),

7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55-7.64(1H,m), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 170

A mixture of acetic anhydride (3.7 ml) and formic acid (1.8 ml) was heated at 50°C for 1.5 hours. After the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, sodium formate (896 mg) was suspended in the mixture and stirred for 10 minutes. The starting compound (2.15 g) was added and stirring at room temperature was continued for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water (30 ml) and the product was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over potassium carbonate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as a white powder (1.59 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 208 (M+H)^+
 ^1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta 1.45(3H,t,J=7Hz), 4.12(2H,q,J=7Hz),
```

```
4.74(2H,d,J=2Hz), 6.78(1H,br s), 6.96(2H,d,J=8Hz)
7.96(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.34(1H,s)
```

Preparation 171

In a nitrogen atmosphere, the starting compound (1.56 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12.5 ml) was added to a stirred and ice-cooled suspension of sodium hydride (70%, 285 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 ml). After 30 minutes, benzyl bromide (1.65 g) was added dropwise at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the product was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed three times with water, once with brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave the object compound as an oil (2.53 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 298 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.44(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.01-3.38(2H,m),

4.11(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.81-5.92(1H,m), 6.51(1H,br d,J=8Hz)

6.93(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.95-7.25(5H,m), 7.92(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.22(1H,s)
```

Preparation 172

A solution of the starting compound (2.15 g) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (2 ml)-ethanol (10 ml) was heated at 50°C for 1.5 hours. The object compound began to precipitate. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with diisopropyl ether (3 ml) and filtration gave the object compound as a white powder (1.20 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 270 (free, M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.35(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.03-3.23(2H,m),

4.13(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.33(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.02(2H,d,J=8Hz)

7.08-7.31(5H,m), 7.95(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.41(3H,br s)
```

Preparation 173

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 518 (M+H)^+
```

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.42(9H,s), 1.44(3H,t,J=7Hz),
2.85-3.40(4H,m), 4.01-4.18(2H,m), 4.49-4.72(1H,m),
4.61-4.75(1H,m), 6.29(1H,br s), 6.98-7.23(9H,m),
7.42-7.62(1H,m), 7.71-7.93(3H,m), 8.39-8.51(1H,m)
```

Preparation 174

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 513 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.37(9H,s), 1.42(3H,t,J=7Hz),

3.24(3H,s), 3.32-3.48(2H,m), 3.81(2H,s), 4.04(2H,q,J=7Hz),

5.25-5.42(1H,m), 5.50(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.82-7.55(12H,m),

8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 175

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 413 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ 1.42(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.33(3H,s),
3.35-3.50(2H,m), 3.84(2H,s), 4.05(2H,q,J=7Hz),
4.68(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.81-7.25(11H,m), 7.46-7.59(1H,m),
8.51(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 176

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 452 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 0.93(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36(9H,s),

1.43-1.61(2H,m), 3.35-3.58(2H,m), 3.82-4.06(2H,m),

5.34(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 5.36-5.53(1H,m), 7.06-7.18(3H,m),

7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50-7.63(1H,m), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 177

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 352 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 0.92(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.41-1.60(2H,m),
3.28-3.52(2H,m), 3.82-4.08(2H,m), 4.60(1H,t,J=7Hz),
7.07-7.20(3H,m), 7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51-7.65(1H,m),
8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 178

A mixture of the starting compound (6.88 g), pyrazole (10.20 g), and powdered potassium carbonate (6.91 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (35 ml) was heated at 140°C for 8 hours. After cooling, the mixture was poured into water and the product was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed three times with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give the object compound as a pale yellow powder (4.71 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 187 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 2.61(3H,s), 6.51(1H,d,J=2Hz),

7.78(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.82(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.01(1H,t,J=2Hz),

8.06(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 179

To a solution of the starting compound (4.66 g) in 5% hydrogen bromide/acetic acid (54 ml) was added bromine (4.34 g) dropwise at room temperature for 10 minutes. A white precipitate was formed. The mixture was heated at 50°C for 20 minutes. After cooling, the precipitate was collected by filtration and purified by recrystallization from methanol-diisopropyl ether to give the object compound (2.61 g).

```
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) \delta 4.95(2H,s), 6.62(1H,t,J=2Hz), 7.83(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.03(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.68(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 180

2-Bromo-4'-(pyrazol-1-yl)acetophenone hydrobromide (3.04 g) was

dissolved in 1N sodium hydroxide solution. The free acetophenone compound was extracted three times with chloroform, dried over magnesium sulfate. After the solvent was evaporated, the residue was redissolved in chloroform (20 ml) and added all at once to a suspension of hexamethylenetetramine (1.35 g) in chloroform (4.4 ml) at room temperature. The mixture was heated at 50°C for 2 hours. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with chloroform (20 ml) and the white precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed twice with ethanol and dried in vacuo to give the object compound (3.75 g).

Preparation 181

To a suspension of the starting compound (3.50 g) in ethanol (17.6 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (4.4 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled with ice, and the precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with cold ethanol. The crude product was suspended in water (4.4 ml) and stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. The suspension was cooled in an ice bath and ethanol (2.2 ml) was added thereto. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with cold ethanol, and dried in vacuo to give the object compound (2.00 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 202 (free, M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ 4.62(2H,q,J=2Hz),

6.64(1H,t,J=2Hz), 7.87(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.17(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.44(3H,br s), 8.73(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 182

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 450 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.43(9H,s), 3.27-3.49(2H,m),

4.60-4.81(3H,m), 6.37(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.52(1H,t,J=2Hz),

7.18-7.33(2H,m), 7.62-7.73(1H,m), 7.78(1H,d,J=2Hz),
```

```
7.83(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.01(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.05(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.05(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 183

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 445 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.37(9H,s), 3.36-3.60(2H,m),

3.48(3H.s), 5.35-5.51(1H,m), 5.58(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

6.49(1H,t,J=2Hz), 7.03(1H,s), 7.06-7.18(2H,m),

7.38(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.48-7.62(1H,m), 7.74(1H,d,J=2Hz),

7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.95(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 184

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 345 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 2.25(2H,br s), 3.28-3.51(2H,m),

3.55(3H,s), 4.64(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.49(1H,t,J=2Hz),

7.06(1H,s), 7.10-7.21(2H,m), 7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.52-7.67(1H,m), 7.73(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.95(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 185

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 459 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ 1.10(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36(9H,s),

3.37-3.62(2H,m), 3.85-4.10(2H,m), 5.29-5.60(2H,m),

6.49(1H,t,J=2Hz), 7.01(1H,s), 7.05-7.21(2H,m),

7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.48-7.61(1H,m), 7.73(1H,d,J=2Hz),

7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.96(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 186

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 359 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) δ 1.14(3H,t,J=7Hz), 2.26(2H,br s,NH<sub>2</sub>),
3.31-3.52(2H,m), 3.87-4.13(2H,m), 4.62(1H,t,J=7Hz),
6.49(1H,t,J=2Hz), 7.03(1H,s), 7.07-7.21(2H,m),
7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52-7.65(1H,m), 7.73(1H,d,J=2Hz),
7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.95(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 187

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (m/z): 430 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.46(9H,s), 2.52(3H,s),

3.25(1H,d,J=4,15Hz), 3.37(1H,m), 4.63(2H,d,J=4Hz),

4.68(1H,m), 6.40(1H,m), 7.13-7.27(4H,m), 7.59(1H,m),

7.83(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.87(1H,m), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 188

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (m/z): 425 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 1.36(9H,s), 2.51(3H,s), 3.42(3H,s),

3.43(2H,d,J=7Hz), 5.42(1H,m), 6.96(1H,s), 7.07-7.30(6H,m),

7.53(1H,m), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 189

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 325 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) \delta: 2.51(3H,s), 3.32(1H,dd,J=7 and 14Hz),
3.43(1H,dd,J=5 and 14Hz), 3.50(3H,s), 4.59(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz),
6.96(1H,s), 7.02(1H,s), 7.13-7.32(6H,m), 7.59(1H,m),
8.56(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 190

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 146 from the starting compound and 2-bromoethyl methyl

ether.

```
MASS (m/z): 195 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl_{3}) \delta: 2.55(3H,s), 3.46(3H,s), 3.76(2H,m),

^{4}.19(2H,m), 6.96(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.92(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 191

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 179.

```
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.47(3H,s), 3.78(2H,m), 4.20(2H,m), 4.40(2H,s), 6.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.97(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 192

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 180.

Preparation 193

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 181.

```
MASS (m/z) : 210 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta : 3.37(3H,s), 3.68(2H,t,J=5Hz),

4.23(2H,t,J=5Hz), 4.51(2H,s), 7.12(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.40(2H,s)
```

Preparation 194

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (m/z): 458 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.44(9H,s), 3.24(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),

3.37(1H,m), 3.45(3H,s), 3.76(2H,t,J=5Hz), 4.18(2H,t,J=5Hz),

4.62(2H,d,J=4Hz), 4.68(1H,m), 6.41(1H,m), 6.96(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.13(1H,m), 7.20(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(1H,m), 7.86(1H,m)

7.90(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 195

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (m/z): 453 (M+1)
```

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ : 1.35(9H,s), 3.39(3H,s), 3.43(2H,m), 3.46(3H,s), 3.78(2H,t,J=5Hz), 4.15(2H,m), 6.93(1H,s), 6.97(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.12(2H,m), 7.21(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.54(1H,m), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 196

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 353 (M+1) 
 'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.32(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 
 3.42(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.46(6H,s), 3.77(2H,t,J=5Hz), 
 4.15(2H,t,J=5Hz), 4.57(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz), 6.95(1H,s), 
 6.98(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.12-7.17(2H,m), 7.22(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

7.58(1H.m), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 197

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (m/z): 486 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.48(9H,s), 2.78(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),

3.14(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 4.65(1H,m), 4.75(2H,t,J=4Hz),

5.13(1H,d,J=13Hz), 5.19(1H,d,J=13Hz), 5.71(1H,m),

7.28-7.40(5H,m), 8.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.35(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 198

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (m/z): 481 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.43(9H,s), 3.07(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),
3.23(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.67(3H,s), 5.05(1H,d,J=13Hz),
5.15(1H,d,J=13Hz), 5.33(2H,m), 7.11(1H,s),
7.29-7.37(5H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 199

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 381 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.02(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),

3.20(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.73(3H,s), 4.50(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz),

5.15(1H,d,J=13Hz), 5.20(1H,d,J=13Hz), 7.15(1H,s),

7.32-7.38(5H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 200

A mixture of the starting compound (4.6 g) and 40% methylamine solution (5 ml) in acetic acid (4.6 ml) and xylene (46 ml) was refluxed in a flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap for 2 hours. The mixture was concentrated, neutralized with 1N sodium hydroxide solution, and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol) to give the object compound (1.55 g).

```
MASS (m/z): 404 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.44(9H,s), 2.75(3H,d,J=6Hz),

2.93(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.02(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),

3.75(3H,s), 5.39(1H,m), 5.76(1H,m), 6.43(1H,m),

7.12(1H,s), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 201

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 304 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.77(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 2.81(3H,d,J=6Hz),

2.90(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.73(3H,s), 4.48(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz),

7.13(1H,s), 7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 202

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (m/z): 591 (M+1)
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.34(9H,s), 3.12(3H,s), 3.55-3.64(2H,m),
```

```
3.61(3H,s), 5.93(1H,m), 7.11-7.17(4H,m), 7.40(1H,dd,J=2 and 8Hz), 7.47-7.52(3H,m), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.56(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 203

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (m/z): 587 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.37(9H,s), 3.09(3H,s), 3.57(2H,m),
3.62(3H,s), 5.97(1H,m), 6.95-7.17(5H,m), 7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.57(2H,t,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 204

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
MASS (m/z): 557 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.34(9H,s), 3.13(3H,s), 3.57(2H,d,J=7Hz),

3.61(3H,s), 5.96(1H,d,J=7Hz), 7.13-7.17(4H,m),

7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40-7.59(5H,m), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 205

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
mp: 90-94°C
MASS (m/z): 429 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.42(9H,s), 3.00-3.12(1H,m),
3.17-3.25(1H,m), 4.51(1H,q,J=8Hz), 4.66-4.89(2H,m),
5.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,br s), 7.20-7.29(1H,m),
7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.35(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.48(1H,s), 8.49-8.58(1H,m)
```

Preparation 206

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

```
MASS (m/z): 424 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.40(9H,s), 3.25-3.35(2H,m), 3.30(3H,s)

5.09(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,s),

7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.45(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.46(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.32(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 207

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 324 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.11-3.21(1H,m), 3.22-3.33(1H,m),

3.39(3H,s), 4.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.16-7.23(1H,m),

7.20(1H,s), 7.43(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.42(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 208

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
mp: 138-141°C

MASS (m/z): 455 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.40(9H,s), 1.41(3H,t,J=8Hz),

2.98-3.10(1H,m), 3.18-3.28(1H,m), 4.41(2H,q,J=8Hz),

4.59(1H,brs), 4.63-4.83(2H,m), 5.22(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.09(1H,brs), 7.19(2H,d,J=7Hz), 8.00(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.17(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(2H,d,J=7Hz)
```

Preparation 209

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
mp: 165-167°C

MASS (m/z): 451 (M+1)

H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.39(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.40(9H,s)

3.30(3H,s), 3.31(2H,d,J=8Hz), 4.40(2H,q,J=8Hz),

5.11(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.09(2H,d,6Hz),
```

```
7.10(1H,s), 7.34(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 210

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 351 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.42(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.11-3.22(1H,m),

3.23-3.38(1H,m), 3.40(3H,s), 4.22(1H,t,J=8Hz),

4.40(2H,q,J=8Hz), 7.09(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.11(1H,s),

7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.10(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.51(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 211

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 456 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.40(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.42(9H,s),

3.20-3.30(1H,m), 3.30-3.40(1H,m), 4.40(2H,q,J=8Hz),

4.68(1H,brs), 4.70(2H,d,J=4Hz), 6.41(1H,d,J=6Hz),

7.12-7.22(2H,m), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.95(1H,brs)

7.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 212

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 451 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.38(9H,s), 1.40(3H,t,J=8Hz),
3.43(2H,t,J=7Hz), 3.49(3H,s), 4.40(2H,q,J=8Hz),
5.33-5.50(2H,m), 7.08(1H,s), 7.09-7.20(2H,m),
7.38(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.57(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.52(1H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Preparation 213

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

```
oil
```

```
MASS (m/z): 351 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.41(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.27-3.39(1H,m),
3.39-3.49(1H,m), 3.51(3H,s), 4.40(2H,q,J=8Hz),
4.57-4.67(1H,m), 7.10(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(2H,m),
7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.59(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 214

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
mp: 157-160°C

MASS (m/z): 443 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.43(9H,s), 2.62(3H,s),

3.10-3.21(1H,m), 3.25-3.35(1H,m), 4.56(1H,br s),

4.61-4.80(2H,m), 5.07(1H,br s), 6.93(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.30(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.11(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz),

8.18(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.03(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 215

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
mp: 194-196°C

MASS (m/z): 438 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.40(9H,s), 2.59(3H,s), 3.29(3H,s), 3.32-3.52(2H,m), 5.11(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.38(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.06(1H,s), 7.21(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.49(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.42(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 216

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 338 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.61(3H,s), 3.20-3.31(1H,m), 3.40(3H,s),
3.41-3.50(1H,m), 4.21(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.09(1H,s)

7.23(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.34(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51(1H,d,J=8Hz),
8.18(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 217

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

```
MASS (m/z): 409 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41(9H,s), 3.20-3.42(2H,m),

4.60-4.72(1H,m), 4.70(2H,d,J=4Hz), 6.41(1H,br s),

7.11-7.26(2H,m), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.00(1H,s), 8.01(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 218

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z): 404 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.40(9H,s), 3.43(2H,d,J=2Hz), 3.50(3H,s),

5.46(2H,br s), 7.10(1H,s), 7.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.57(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.70(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 219

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z): 304 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 3.46(2H,d,J=8Hz), 3.60(3H,s),

4.80(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.11(1H,s), 7.12-7.22(2H,m),

7.43(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.70(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.58(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 220

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
amorphous solid
MASS (m/z): 430 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.50(9H,s), 3.18-3.28(1H,m),
3.32-3.47(1H,m), 4.70-4.78(2H,m), 4.80(1H,br s),
6.29(1H,br s), 7.27(1H,d,J=6Hz), 7.71(1H,br s),
8.10(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.62(1H,d,J=6Hz),
```

Preparation 221

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

9.14(1H,s)

```
MASS (m/z): 425 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.40(9H,s), 3.38-3.48(1H,m),
3.50-3.60(1H,m), 3.69(3H,s), 5.43(1H,d,J=8Hz),
5.58(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.10(1H,s), 7.21(1H,d,J=4Hz),
7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=4Hz),
9.11(1H,s)
```

Preparation 222

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 325 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.29-3.39(1H,m), 3.48-3.58(1H,m),

3.73(3H,s), 4.70(1H,t J=8Hz), 7.17(1H,s),

7.29(1H,d,J=6Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.62(1H,d,J=6Hz), 9.19(1H,s)
```

Preparation 223

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 428 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.41(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.43(9H,s), 3.10-3.30(1H,m),
        3.31-3.42(1H,m), 4.08(2H,q,J=8Hz), 4.68(2H,d,J=4Hz),
        4.70(1H,br s), 6.40(1H,br s), 7.09-7.19(2H,m),
        7.21(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.38(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.41(1H,s),
        7.50(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,br s),
        8.57(1H,d,J=2Hz)
Preparation 224
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

MASS (m/z): 423 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.39(9H,s), 1.44(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.33-3.50(2H,m),

3.43(3H,s), 4.03(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.30-5.51(2H,m),

6.80-6.91(3H,m), 7.00(1H,s), 7.03-7.18(2H,m),

7.30(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,t,J=6Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz),

Preparation 225

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS (m/z): 323 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.43(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.24-3.38(1H,m),

3.39-3.50(1H,m), 3.50(3H,s), 4.07(2H,q,J=8Hz),

4.52-4.61(1H,m), 6.80-6.92(3H,m), 7.00(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(2H,m),

7.31(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 226

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 490 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.42(9H,s), 3.19-3.30(1H,m), 3.30-3.41(1H,m), 4.61(2H,d,J=4Hz), 4.62-4.73(1H,m), 5.11(2H,s), 6.41(1H,brs),

```
7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.20(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.30-7.48(5H,m), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.84(1H,br s), 7.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 227

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

MASS (m/z): 485 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.38(9H,s), 3.38(3H,s), 3.41(2H,d,J=8Hz),

5.10(2H,s), 5.30-5.42(1H,m), 5.42-5.50(1H,m), 6.91(1H,s),

7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.10(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.20(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.30-7.48(5H,m), 7.53(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 228

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 385 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 3.20-3.48(2H,m), 3.48(3H,s), 4.58(1H,t,J=8Hz),

5.10(2H,s), 6.97(1H,s), 7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.21(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.30-7.50(5H,m), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz),

8.58(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 229

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

```
MASS (m/z): 368 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 1.50(9H,s), 3.18(1H,brs), 3.70-3.80(1H,m),

4.12(1H,d,J=10Hz), 4.28-4.38(1H,m), 4.71-4.91(2H,m),

5.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,brs), 8.13(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 230

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 2.
     oil
     MASS (m/z): 363 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.47(9H,s), 3.70(3H,s),
        3.91(1H,dd,J=15 and 2Hz), 4.22(1H,dd,J=15 and 2Hz),
        4.92-5.01(1H,m), 5.58(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.10(1H,s),
        7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Preparation 231
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 8.
     oil
     MASS (m/z) : 263 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 3.71(3H,s), 3.81-3.91(1H,m), 4.00-4.12(2H,m),
         7.10(1H,s), 7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),
Preparation 232
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 5.
      amorphous solid
      MASS (m/z): 428 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.48(9H,s), 3.20-3.30(1H,m), 3.31-3.42(1H,m),
         4.61(2H,d,J=4Hz), 4.63-4.72(1H,m), 6.09(2H,s), 6.41(1H,br s),
         6.88(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.11-7.23(2H,m), 7.41(1H,s),
         7.50-7.67(2H,m), 7.89(1H,br s), 8.58(1H,d,J=2Hz)
 Preparation 233
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Preparation 2.
      oil
      MASS (m/z): 423 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.38(9H,s), 3.40(3H,s), 3.42(2H,d,J=8Hz),
          5.30-5.50(2H,m), 5.99(2H,s), 6.70-6.77(2H,m),
          6.82(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s), 7.10(2H,t,J=8Hz),
          7.52(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 234

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 323 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.27-3.37(1H,m), 3.38-3.47(1H,m), 3.50(3H,s),

4.52-4.60(1H,m), 6.00(2H,s), 6.72-6.80(2H,m),

6.85(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.93(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(2H,m),

7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 235

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 380 (M-1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.49(9H,s), 3.40(3H,s),

3.51(1H,dd,J=10 and 7Hz), 3.90(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz),

4.30-4.40(1H,m), 4.70-4.90(2H,m), 5.42(1H,br s),

7.43(1H,br s), 8.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.35(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 236

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z): 377 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 1.46(9H,s), 3.33(3H,s), 3.62-3.72(1H,m),
3.70(3H,s), 3.79-3.88(1H,m), 5.11(1H,q,J=8Hz),
5.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,s), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 237

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS (m/z) : 277 (M+1)

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) & 3.40(3H,s), 3.71(3H,s), 3.77-3.88(2H,m), 4.22(2H,brs), 4.37-4.50(1H,m), 7.19(1H,s), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 238

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 458 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.49(9H,s), 3.59-3.68(1H,m), 3.90-4.02(1H,m),

4.30-4.42(1H,m), 4.50-4.62(2H,m), 4.78-7.84(2H,m),

5.43(1H,br s), 7.28-7.39(5H,m), 7.42(1H,br s),

8.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.37(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 239

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

```
MASS (m/z): 453 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 1.41(9H,s), 3.68(3H,s), 3.78(1H,t,J=8Hz),
3.97(1H,t,J=8Hz), 4.52(2H,s), 5.15(1H,q,J=8Hz),
5.45(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,s), 7.20-7.38(5H,m),
7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 240

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 353 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 3.70(3H,s), 3.83(2H,d,J=8Hz),

4.30(1H,t,J=8Hz), 4.59(2H,s), 7.18(1H,s), 7.20-7.38(5H,m),

7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 241

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5 except that a mixture of dichloromethane and

```
dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.
     amorphous solid
     MASS (m/z): 416 (M-1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta 1.31(9H,s), 2.70-2.98(2H,m),
        4.19-4.30(1H,m), 4.57-4.75(2H,m), 6.79(1H,s),
        6.99(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,s), 8.11-8.30(4H,m),
        8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Preparation 242
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 2.
     oil
     MASS (m/z): 413 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.48(9H,s), 3.33(2H,d,J=7Hz), 3.62(3H,s),
         5.09-5.19(1H,m), 5.19-5.30(1H,m), 6.90(1H,s), 7.19(1H,s),
         7.28(1H,s), 7.51(1H,s), 7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Preparation 243
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 8.
      amorphous solid
      MASS (m/z) : 313 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 3.22(2H,d,J=7Hz), 3.69(3H,s), 4.33(1H,t,J=8Hz),
         6.89(1H,s), 7.19(1H,s), 7.28(1H,s), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         7.59(1H,s), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz)
 Preparation 244
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Preparation 5.
      oil
      MASS (m/z): 418 (M+1)
       ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 1.48(9H,s), 3.20-3.30(1H,m), 3.32-3.43(1H,m),
          4.62-4.72(1H,m), 4.67(2H,d,J=2Hz), 6.42(1H,br s),
          7.12-7.23(2H,m), 7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz),
```

7.89(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.93(1H,br s), 8.53(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 245

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 413 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.37(9H,s), 3.38-3.48(2H,m), 3.44(3H,s),

5.33-5.52(2H,m), 6.90(1H,s), 7.10(2H,t,J=8Hz),

7.21(2H.d.J=8Hz), 7.40(2H.d.J=8Hz), 7.57(1H.t.J=8Hz)

8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 246

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS (m/z) : 313 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ 3.27-3.38(1H,m), 3.39-3.50(1H,m), 3.50(3H,s),

4.53-4.62(1H,m), 7.01(1H,s), 7.13(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.18(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.25(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 247

A mixture of 6-acetylquinoline (2.0 g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.0 g) and sodium carbonate (1.7 g) in ethanol (20 ml) was refluxed for 1 hour. After cooling to room temperature, water was added to the mixture. The precipitate was collected and washed with diethyl ether to give the object compound as a pale yellow solid (1.7 g).

mp : 170-173℃

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 187 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 2.43(3H,s), 7.44(1H,dd,J=7.5, 4.5Hz),

8.00(1H,s), 8.16-8.23(3H,m), 8.94(1H,d,J=4.5Hz), 9.46(1H,s)

Preparation 248

To a solution of the starting compound (1.50 g) in pyridine (15 ml) cooled to 0°C was added p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (1.84 g) with

stirring under an atmosphere of nitrogen, and the mixture was stirred at 0° C for 9 hours. After the reaction mixture was poured into icewater, the precipitate was collected and washed successively with water and 2-propanol to give the object compound as a pale brown solid (1.62 g).

```
mp: 119.5-121°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 341 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 2.43(3H,s), 2.48(3H,s),

7.36(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.44(1H,dd,J=7.5, 4.5Hz), 7.92-8.03(4H,m),

8.07(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.18(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.95(1H,d,J=4.5Hz)

Preparation 249
```

Potassium (258.4 mg) was added to a suspension of the starting compound (1.5 g) in ethanol (40 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The precipitate of potassium ptoluenesulfonate was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was diluted with diethyl ether (400 ml). A further precipitate of the potassium salt was filtered off, and the ethereal solution was extracted twice with 1.5N hydrochloric acid (50 ml). The combined extracts were evaporated in vacuo, and the residue was recrystallized from 2-propanol to give the object compound as an off-white solid (1.31 g).

```
mp : 293.5-296^{\circ}C

MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 187 (M+H)+

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, \delta) 4.72(1H,d,J=5.5Hz),

4.77(1H,d,J=5.5Hz), 7.83(1H,dd,J=7.5, 5.5Hz),

8.30(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.37(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.55(2H,br s),

8.81(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.97(1H,s), 9.20(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)
```

Preparation 250

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

oil MASS (m/z) : 435 (M+1)

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.50(9H,s), 3.20-3.31(1H,m), 3.31-3.48(1H,m), 4.68-4.80(1H,m), 4.87(2H,d,J=4Hz), 6.49(1H,br s), 7.18(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.22(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.02(1H,br s), 8.13-8.31(3H,m), 8.49(1H,s), 8.58(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.08(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 251

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

```
MASS (m/z): 430 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.40(9H,s), 3.49(2H,d,J=6Hz), 3.51(3H,s),

5.38-5.60(2H,m), 7.10(1H,s), 7.11-7.20(2H,m),

7.43(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.77(1H,s), 8.17(2H,t,J=8Hz),

8.56(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.92(1H,d,J=2Hz),
```

Preparation 252

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 330 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 3.40-3.60(2H,m), 3.65(3H,s),

4.88(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.21(3H,m), 7.46(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz),

7.58-7.70(2H,m), 7.79(1H,s), 8.10-8.20(2H,m),

8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.99(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 253

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 495 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 1.20(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.40(9H,s),
3.00-3.10(1H,m), 3.20-3.33(1H,m), 4.12(2H,q,J=8Hz),
5.13(1H,d,J=10Hz), 5.18(1H,d,J=10Hz), 5.28(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

```
5.32-5.45(1H,m), 7.09(1H,s), 7.28-7.40(5H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 254

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 395 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.25(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.00-3.10(1H,m),
3.18-3.30(1H,m), 4.02-4.30(2H,m), 4.55(1H,t,J=8Hz),
5.11(1H,d,J=8Hz), 5.18(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.10(1H,s),
7.28-7.40(5H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 255

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 459 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.18(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.40(9H,s),

3.42-3.52(1H,m), 3.53-3.70(1H,m), 3.95-4.12(2H,m),

5.50(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.70(1H,br s), 7.08(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(2H,m),

7.21-7.30(2H,m), 7.31(1H,s), 7.40-7.51(3H,m),

7.58(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,s), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 256

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 359 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.20(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.35-3.60(2H,m),
3.90-4.17(2H,m), 4.62-4.72(1H,m), 7.03(1H,s),
7.18(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.23(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31(1H,s),
7.40-7.50(2H,m), 7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.89-7.92(2H,m),
8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 257

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
oil
```

```
MASS (m/z): 437 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta 1.07(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.32(9H,s),

1.42(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.12-3.33(1H,m), 3.40-3.60(1H,m),

3.80-4.00(1H,m), 4.05(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.41(1H,q,J=8Hz),

5.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s), 6.92(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.08-7.19(2H,m), 7.21(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,t,J=8Hz),

8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz),
```

Preparation 258

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS (m/z): 337 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDC1_3) \delta 1.12(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.48(3H,t,J=8Hz),
3.20-3.31(1H,m), 3.33-3.50(1H,m), 3.80-4.00(2H,m),
4.03(2H,q,J=8Hz), 4.56-4.70(1H,m), 6.90(1H,s),
6.92(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.19-7.30(2H,m),
7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.60(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Preparation 259

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z): 469 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.44(9H,s), 3.23-3.42(6H,m), 3.80-3.90(4H,m),

4.60(2H,d,J=2Hz), 4.63-4.78(1H,m), 6.39(1H,br s),

6.87(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.12-7.30(2H,m), 7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.88(3H,d,J=8Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 260

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
amorphous solid
     MASS (m/z): 464 (M+1)
     'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.39(9H,s), 3.10-3.22(4H,m), 3.28-3.60(2H,m),
        3.42(3H,s), 3.80-3.92(4H,m), 5.40(1H,q,J=8Hz),
        5.60(1H,d,J=6Hz), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.92(1H,s),
        7.11(2H.d.J=8Hz), 7.20(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)
Preparation 261
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 8.
     oil
     MASS (m/z): 364 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta 3.10-3.28(4H,m), 3.28-3.50(2H,m), 3.46(3H,s),
        3.78-3.91(4H,m), 4.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.92(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        6.93(1H.s), 7.12(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.20(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=8Hz),
Preparation 262
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 2.
     MASS (ESI) (m/z): 478 (M+H)^+
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta : 1.10(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.34(9H,s),
         3.10-3.25(4H,m), 3.38-3.65(2H,m), 3.76-4.04(6H,m),
         5.38-5.52(1H,m), 5.65(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         6.93(1H,s), 7.02-7.30(4H,m), 7.45-7.60(1H,m), 8.51(1H,d,J=5Hz)
Preparation 263
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 4.
      MASS (ESI) (m/z): 378 (M+H)^+
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 1.15(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.11-3.31(4H,m),
         3.36-3.57(2H,m), 3.75-4.10(6H,m), 4.68(1H,t,J=7Hz),
         6.93(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.97(1H,s), 7.08-7.29(4H,m),
```

7.53-7.66(1H,m), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 264

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 473 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 0.76(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.38(9H,s),

1.40-1.60(2H,m), 3.48-3.80(2H,m), 3.88-4.08(2H,m),

5.40-5.60(2H,m), 7.02-7.65(10H,m), 7.92(1H,s),

8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 265

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 373 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 0.78(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36-1.72(2H,m),
3.42-3.74(2H,m), 3.85-4.24(2H,m), 4.81-5.02(1H,m),
7.08(1H,s), 7.15-7.72(9H,m), 7.93(1H,s), 8.55(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 266
```

To an ice-cooled suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 2.21 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (35 ml) was added 1,2,4-triazole (3.80 g) portionwisely. After the evolution of hydrogen was ceased, the mixture was heated at 40°C for 20 minutes and allowed to cool to room temperature. To this mixture was added the starting compound (6.91 g) and the mixture was heated at 80°C for 4 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed three times with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by recrystallization from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the object compound (3.36 g).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 188 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 2.65(3H,s), 7.83(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.15(1H,s), 8.67(1H,s)
```

Preparation 267

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

that of Preparation 108.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 266, 268 (free, M+H)⁺

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz)δ: 4.98(2H,s), 8.08(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.20(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.33(1H,s), 9.51(1H,s)

Preparation 268

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 109.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 229 (M+H)⁺

'H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz)δ: 4.68(2H,s), 7.86(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.16(1H,s), 8.68(1H,s)

Preparation 269

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 110 except that a mixture of methanol and tetrahydrofuran was used instead of methanol.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 203 (free, M+H)⁺ 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 4.65(2H,q,J=5Hz), 8.00-8.27(4H,m), 8.34(1H,s), 8.46(3H,br s), 9.54(1H,s)

Preparation 270

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 451 (M+H)⁺

'H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz)δ: 1.46(9H,s), 3.20-3.44(2H,m),

4.61-4.78(3H,m), 6.44(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.25(2H,m),

7.54-7.65(1H,m), 7.84(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.00(1H,br s),

8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.14(1H,s), 8.55(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.68(1H,s)

Preparation 271

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 446 $(M+H)^+$ ^1H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 1.36(9H,s), 3.36-3.50(2H,m), 3.49(3H,s), 5.35-5.49(1H,m), 5.53(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.07-7.18(2H,m), 7.44(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50-7.62(1H,m),

```
7.74(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.12(1H,s), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.59(1H,s)
Preparation 272
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 346 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 3.26-3.51(2H,m), 3.56(3H,s),

4.61(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.09(1H,s), 7.15(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55-7.65(1H,m), 7.74(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.12(1H.s), 8.57(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.59(1H,s)

Preparation 273

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 460 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 1.13(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.34(9H,s),

3.34-3.60(2H,m), 3.84-4.13(2H,m), 5.33(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

5.35-5.51(1H,m), 7.03(1H,s), 7.06-7.18(2H,m),

7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50-7.60(1H,m), 7.74(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.12(1H,s), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.59(1H,s)

Preparation 274

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 360(M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 1.16(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.29-3.52(2H,m),

3.89-4.14(2H,m), 4.60(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.07(1H,s),

7.10-7.20(2H,m), 7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.54-7.64(1H,m),

7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.13(1H,s), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.60(1H,s)

Preparation 275

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 467 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.48(9H,s), 1.68(6H,s), 3.20-3.42(2H,m),

```
3.39(4H,s), 4.57(2H,d,J=2Hz), 4.61-4.72(1H,m),
6.38(1H,d,J=2Hz), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,t,J=6Hz),
7.20(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.80(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.81(1H,s), 8.54(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 276

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z): 462 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.39(9H,s), 1.67-1.78(6H,m), 3.17-3.23(4H,m),
3.38(3H,s), 3.47(2H,t,J=8Hz), 5.40(1H,q,J=8Hz),
5.58(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.91(1H,s), 6.93(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.06-7.20(2H,m), 7.17(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,t,J=8Hz),
8.51(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 277

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

```
oil
```

```
MASS (m/z): 362 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.53-1.68(2H,m), 1.68-1.80(4H,m),
3.17-3.28(4H,m), 3.28-3.41(2H,m), 3.48(3H,s),
4.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.90-7.00(3H,m), 7.10-7.22(4H,m),
7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 278

The starting compound (3.6 g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (36 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere and cooled to -30°C. 1M Lithium aluminum hydride solution in tetrahydrofuran (11.7 ml) was added dropwise to the solution at -30°C, and the reaction mixture was stirred at -30°C for 1 hour. Water was added carefully, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Ethyl acetate and 1N-hydrochloric acid were added to the suspension and extracted. The organic layer was washed with water, a saturated

sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the object compound (501.3 mg) as a pale yellow amorphous solid.

```
MASS (m/z): 484 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.41(9H,s), 2.80(3H,s),
3.17(1H,dd,J=12.0 and 9.0Hz), 3.37(1H,dd,J=12.0 and 7.0Hz),
5.01(1H,m), 5.69(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 6.99-7.06(2H,m),
7.09(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.19-7.26(3H,m), 7.61(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
9.68(1H,s)
```

Preparation 279

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 6.

```
MASS (m/z): 522 (M+H)^+

^1H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.47(9H,s), 2.77(3H,s), 3.14(1H,m),

3.38(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 5.5Hz), 4.99(1H,m), 5.80(1H,m),

6.97-7.12(5H,m), 7.19-7.29(5H,m), 7.56(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Preparation 280

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
yellow amorphous solid
MASS (m/z): 422 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)δ: 2.93(3H,s), 3.19(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

4.21(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 6.98(1H,s), 7.02-7.09(2H,m),

7.12(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.31(5H,m), 7.56(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Preparation 281

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
brown oil MASS (m/z) : 463 (M+H) ^{+} <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.28(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 7.0Hz), 3.40(1H,m), 4.72(2H,br s), 4.76(1H,m), 5.15(2H,s), 6.83(1H,m),
```

7.13-7.42(7H,m), 7.61(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 8.10(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.15(1H,m), 8.32(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)

Preparation 282

The starting compound (420 mg), xylene (6 ml) and acetic acid (1 ml) were mixed, and ammonium acetate (462 mg) was added to the solution at room temperature. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2.5 hours with azeotropic removal of water and allowed to cool. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a chloroform-methanol (20:1) as eluent to give the object compound as a brown amorphous solid.

MASS (m/z): 444 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 3.45(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 7.0Hz), 3.60(1H,m),

5.13(2H,s), 5.19(1H,m), 6.68(1H,m), 7.18-7.41(9H,m),

7.67(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.89(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.21(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.54(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)

Preparation 283

The starting compound (340 mg) and 30%-hydrogen bromide solution in acetic acid (3 ml) were mixed at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours and diethyl ether was added to the mixture at 0°C. The precipitate was collected to give the object compound (376.4 mg) as a pale brown solid.

```
mp: 178-181°C

MASS (m/z): 310 (M+H)*

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)δ: 3.61(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 7.0Hz),

3.68(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 7.0Hz), 5.01(1H,m), 7.57(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.61(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.99(1H,s), 8.03(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.11(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.72(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)
```

Preparation 284

```
The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.
```

off-white solid

mp: 190-191.5°C

MASS (m/z): 349 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 1.18(3H,t,J=7.5Hz), 4.21(2H,q,J=7.5Hz),

6.37(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.20(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.28(1H,d,J=1.0Hz), 7.41(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.52-7.63(3H,m),

7.69(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 8.02(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.40(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 285

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 282.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 332 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 1.29(3H,t,J=7.5Hz), 4.21(2H,q,J=7.5Hz),

6.92-7.74(7H,m), 7.31(1H,s), 7.93(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 286

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

off-white solid

mp: 228-230°C

MASS (m/z): 302 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.10-7.61(6H,m),

7.59(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.67-7.79(1H,m), 7.89-8.04(1H,m)

Preparation 287

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

orange solid

mp : 114-117℃

MASS (m/z) : 541 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.12(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 1.48(9H,s),

2.76(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.0Hz), 3.04(1H,m), 4.19(2H,q,J=7.0Hz),

```
4.67(1H,m), 6.05(1H,dd,J=8.5 and 7.0Hz), 6.17(1H,m), 7.10(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.21-7.49(4H,m), 7.68-7.79(1H,m), 8.03-8.32(5H,m)
```

Preparation 288

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

vellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 538 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.12(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 1.43(9H,s), 3.19(1H,m),

3.32(1H,m), 3.59(3H,s), 4.20(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 5.49(1H,m),

5.71(1H,m), 7.08(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.23-7.37(2H,m),

7.47-7.57(2H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.33(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.96(1H, br s)

Preparation 289

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 438 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR (CDCl_{3}) \delta : 1.19(3H,t,J=7.0Hz),$

3.07(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz), 3.17(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.56(3H,s), 4.22(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 4.52(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.08(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.30(2H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.58(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.32(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.45(1H,br s)

Preparation 290

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

brown oil

MASS (m/z): 501 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.17(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 1.47(9H,s),

3.10-3.33(2H,m), 4.17(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 4.67(1H,m), 6.07(1H,m),

7.09-7.27(3H,m), 7.51-7.66(2H,m), 8.16-8.57(3H,m)

Preparation 291

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

dark brown amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 496 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.19(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 1.39(9H,s), 3.32(3H,s),

3.49(2H,m), 4.20(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 4.39(1H,m), 6.03(1H,m),

7.04-7.18(2H,m), 7.45(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H,m),

8.30(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.52(1H,m)

Preparation 292

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

yellow oil

MASS (m/z) : 396 (M+H) +

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.20(3H,t,J=7.5Hz), 3.35-3.52(2H,m),

3.43(3H,s), 4.23(2H,q,J=7.5Hz), 4.66(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.19(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.63(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

8.35(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 293

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

MASS (m/z): 389 (M-1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H,s), 3.07(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.18(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.73(3H,s), 5.36(1H,m),

5.73(1H,d,J=7Hz), 7.14(1H,s), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 294

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

vellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 434 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.43(9H,s), 3.13(1H,m), 3.15(3H,s),

3.35(1H,m), 3.73(3H,s), 3.79(3H,s), 5.41(2H,m), 7.11(1H,s),

```
7.53(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8.5Hz)
```

Preparation 295

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 278.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 375 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H,s), 3.17(1H,m), 3.40(1H,m),

3.77(3H,s), 5.27(1H,m), 5.41(1H,m), 7.10(1H,s),

7.53(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 9.85(1H,s)

Preparation 296

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 6.

yellow solid

mp : 217-218.5℃

MASS (m/z): 413 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃+CD₃OD) δ : 1.40(9H,s), 3.29(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

3.61(3H,s), 5.22(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 6.92(2H,s), 7.10(1H,s),

7.53(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 297

The starting compound (85 mg) and 4N hydrogen chloride solution in ethyl acetate (2 ml) were mixed at 0 $^{\circ}$ C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was washed with diethyl ether to give the object compound (89.4 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

mp: 88-91°C

MASS (m/z) : 313 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.79(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 7.5Hz), 3.85(3H,s),

3.89(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 7.5Hz), 5.66(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.42(1H,s),

7.59(2H,s), 7.75(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.33(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 298

A mixture of the starting compound (5 g) and phenol (3.03 g) in N.N-dimethylacetamide (50 ml) was stirred until the solids were

dissolved. Then potassium carbonate (4.9 g) was added and the solution was refluxed for 1.5 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was treated with water (100 ml) and CHCl₃ (60 ml). The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a n-hexane/ethyl acetate (6:1) as eluent to give the object compound (4.85 g) as an orange solid.

mp : 64-66℃

MASS (m/z): 228 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.33(3H,s), 6.79(1H,s), 6.93-7.07(3H,m),

7.17(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.33-7.42(2H,m), 7.89(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 299

Potassium permanganate (4.14 g) was added portionwise, with stirring, over 1 hour to a mixture of the starting compound (2.0 g) and anhydrous magnesium sulfate (2.1 g) in 2-methyl-2-propanol (30 ml) and water (30 ml) at 90 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 90°C for 3 hours, and cooled to room temperature. 2-Propanol was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Water (60 ml) was added, and the suspension was filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid, and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the object compound (845.5 mg) as a pale yellow solid.

mp: 181-186℃

MASS (m/z) : 258 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 7.19(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.29(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.43-7.53(3H,m), 7.83(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.17(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 300

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

orange amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 455 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 4.85(2H,d,J=2.5Hz), 7.09(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

```
7.16(1H,br t,J=2.5Hz), 7.23(1H,m), 7.37-7.48(2H,m), 7.51(1H,s), 7.61(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.69(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.87(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.03(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Preparation 301

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

pale brown solid

mp: 134-136℃

MASS (m/z): 450 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.59(3H,s), 7.12(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.19(1H,s),

7.21-7.28(1H,m), 7.28(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.33(1H,d,J=1.0Hz),

7.41(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.53(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.60(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.09(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 302

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 60.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 420 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.57(3H,s), 4.03(2H,br s),

6.90(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.02(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.08(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.11(1H,s), 7.18(1H,s), 7.23-7.36(5H,m), 7.57(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 303

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 146 from the starting compound and benzyl bromide.

colorless oil

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.18(3H,s), 3.89(3H,s), 5.19(2H,s),

6.82(1H,dd,J=8.5 and 1.5Hz), 7.27-7.43(4H,m),

7.51(2H.d.J=8.5Hz), 7.70(1H,br s), 7.83(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 304

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

colorless solid

```
mp: 108-111^{\circ}C

MASS (m/z): 284 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 2.07(3H,s), 5.13(2H,s), 7.19(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.29-7.45(3H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H,s),

7.69(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Preparation 305

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

off-white solid

mp: 194-197°C

MASS (m/z): 481 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 2.06(3H,s), 4.83(2H,d,J=6.0Hz), 5.31(2H,s),

7.20(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.25-7.43(4H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.66(1H,s), 7.77(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.84(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.97(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), $8.67(1H,br\ t,J=6.0Hz)$

Preparation 306

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 303.

colorless oil

MASS (m/z): 288 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.90(3H,s), 5.18(2H,s), 7.31(1H,t,J=8.5Hz),

7.34-7.43(3H,m), 7.47-7.51(2H,m), 7.93(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),

8.07(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 307

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

colorless solid

mp: 125-128°C

MASS (m/z) : 272 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 5.10(2H,s), 7.32-7.47(5H,m),

7.45(1H,t,J=8.5Hz), 8.05(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.09(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 308

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow solid

mp: 141.5-143°C

MASS (m/z): 467 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 4.82(2H,d,J=6.0Hz), 5.18(2H,s),

7.33-7.42(5H,m), 7.44(1H,t,J=8.5Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.83(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.99(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.02(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),

9.01(1H,br t,J=6.0Hz)

Preparation 309

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

brown amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 464 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.30(3H,s), 4.78(2H,s), 7.09-7.69(9H,m),

7.82(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.98(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.27(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 310

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 60.

brown oil

MASS (m/z): 434 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.41(3H,s), 4.63(2H,s), 6.90-7.66(10H,m),

7.99(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.34(2H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 311

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 298.

pale brown oil

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.60(3H,s), 6.83(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 6.85(1H,s), 7.08(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.23(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.42(2H,t,J=7.5Hz), 8.06(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 312

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 299.
     pale yellow solid
     mp: 142-144°C
     MASS (m/z): 258 (M-H)^+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 7.16-7.25(4H,m), 7.32(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),
         7.50(2H,t,J=7.5Hz), 8.08(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
Preparation 313
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 5.
     off-white solid
     mp : 160-163.5℃
     MASS (m/z): 453 (M-H)+
      ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta : 4.76(2H,d,J=6.0Hz), 7.09(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),
         4.17(1H,dd,J=8.5 \text{ and } 1.5Hz), 7.22(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),
         7.33(1H,t,J=8.5Hz), 7.53(2H,t,J=8.5Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),
         7.94(2H.d.J=8.5Hz), 8.13(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 9.07(1H,t,J=6.0Hz)
Preparation 314
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 2.
      yellow amorphous solid
      MASS (m/z): 450 (M+H)^+
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.41(3H,s), 7.10-7.19(4H,m), 7.21(1H,s),
         7.24-7.33(1H,m), 7.30(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.45(2H,t,J=8.5Hz),
         7.60(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.22(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)
 Preparation 315
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Example 60.
      off-white amorphous solid
      MASS (m/z): 420 (M+H)^+
       ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.55(3H,s), 6.80(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),
          6.91-6.98(4H,m), 7.02(1H,t,J=8.5Hz), 7.21(1H,s),
          7.23-7.32(4H,m), 7.59(2H,d,J=8.5Hz)
```

Preparation 316

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 303.

pale orange solid

mp: 90.5-91.5°C

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.96(3H,s), 5.28(2H,s), 7.30-7.49(5H,m),

7.70(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.83(1H,d,J=2.5Hz), 7.85(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Preparation 317

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

off-white solid

mp : 207-210℃

MASS (m/z) : 272 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 5.40(2H,s), 7.31-7.49(5H,m),

7.65(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.87(1H,s), 7.99(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 318

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow solid

mp: 171-174°C

MASS (m/z): 467 (M-H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 4.90(2H,d,J=2.5Hz), 5.32(2H,s),

7.31-7.51(6H,m), 7.70(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.72(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),

7.90(2H.d.J=8.5Hz), 7.91(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 319

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

pale yellow solid

mp: 142-144°C

MASS (m/z) : 464 (M+H)*

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.59(3H,s), 5.32(2H,s), 7.23-7.52(9H,m),

7.56(1H.s), 7.61(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.99(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 320

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 60.

pale orange amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 434 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.56(3H,s), 4.03(2H,br s), 5.17(2H,s),

6.80(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.08(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.17(1H,s),

7.24-7.48(6H,m), 7.30(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.57(2H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 321

Trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (3.15 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added dropwise, with stirring, over 10 minutes to the starting compound (2.0 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.49 g) in dichloromethane (40 ml) at 0°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours, then washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, water, and a saturated sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was washed with diethyl ether to give the object compound (3.11 g) as an off-white solid.

mp : 90-93.5℃

MASS (m/z): 328 (M-H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 4.01(3H,s), 8.09(1H,s), 8.22(2H,s)

Preparation 322

A mixture of the starting compound (1.5 g), phenylboric acid (1.11 g), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (158 mg), potassium carbonate (945 mg), and toluene (30 ml) was heated at 80°C for 1 hour under a nitrogen atmosphere. After the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, ethyl acetate and water were added to the mixture. The suspension was filtered through a celite pad. The aqueous layer was separated, and the organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column

```
chromatography over silica gel with a n-hexane/ethyl acetate (10:1) as eluent to give the object compound (1.15 g) as a pale yellow wax.
```

mp : 51-53℃

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.97(3H,s), 7.31-7.37(2H,m), 7.43-7.49(3H,m), 7.86(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.13(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.14(1H,s)

Preparation 323

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

pale yellow solid

mp: 224-227°C

MASS (m/z) : 242 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 7.37-7.43(2H,m), 7.46-7.53(3H,m),

8.00(1H,s), 8.07-8.17(2H,m)

Preparation 324

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 437 (M-H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 4.94(2H,d,J=3.0Hz), 7.31(1H,br t,J=3.0Hz), 7.32-7.39(2H,m), 7.42-7.50(3H,m), 7.70(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.89(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.42-7.50(3H,m)

Preparation 325

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

off-white solid

mp: 156-159℃

MASS (m/z): 434 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.73(3H,s), 7.24(1H,s), 7.28-7.47(5H,m), 7.32(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.61(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.81(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.82(1H,s), 8.00(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 326

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Example 60.
```

pale yellow solid

mp: 176-178.5℃

MASS (m/z): 404 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.67(3H,s), 3.97(2H,br s),

6.84(1H.d.J=8.5Hz), 7.17(1H.s), 7.31(2H.d.J=8.5Hz),

7.31-7.40(1H,m), 7.42-7.52(6H,m), 7.59(2H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Preparation 327

Sodium hydride (60%, 1.92 g) was added portionwise to a solution of the starting compound (4.0 g) in anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (40 ml) at 0°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. Then benzyl bromide (5.7 ml) was added dropwise at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated $in\ vacuo$. The residue (6.39 g), 1N sodium hydroxide solution (22.8 ml) and ethyl alcohol (50 ml) were combined. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, and concentrated in vacuo. Water was added to the residue, and the aqueous solution was washed with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH3.5 with 1N hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give the object compound (3.6 g) as a colorless oil.

MASS (m/z): 264 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.47(9H,s),3.81(1H,s),3.96(1H,s),

4.52(2H,d,J=10.0Hz),7.19-7.41(5H,m)

Preparation 328

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
pale yellow oil MASS (m/z) : 309 (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 
 'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 1.46(9H,s), 3.17(3H,s), 3.59(3H x 2/5,s), 3.63(3H x 3/5,s), 3.94(2H x 2/5,s), 4.10(2H x 3/5,s), 4.53(2H x 3/5,s), 4.58(2H x 2/5,s), 7.19-7.39(5H,m)
```

Preparation 329

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 278.

colorless oil

MASS (m/z) : 248 (M-H) +

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H x 1/2,s), 1.49(9H x 1/2,s),

3.79(1H,s), 3.93(1H,s), 4.50(1H,s), 4.55(1H,s),

7.15-7.40(5H,m), 9.41(1H x 1/2,s), 9.50(1H x 1/2,s)

Preparation 330

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 6.

brown oil

MASS (m/z) : 288 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 1.35(9H,s), 4.22-4.47(4H,m), 6.83(1H,s), 7.03(1H,s), 7.17-7.38(5H,s)

Preparation 331

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 7.

```
MASS (m/z): 302 (M+H)^+

^1H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.48(9H,s), 3.59(3H,s), 4.38(1H,d,J=12.5Hz),

4.42(1H,d,J=12.5Hz), 4.56(2H,s), 6.79(1H,s), 6.94(1H,s),

7.15-7.37(5H,m)
```

Preparation 332

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 297.

off-white solid

mp: 230-233°C

```
MASS (m/z): 202 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 3.94(3H,s), 4.33(2H,s), 4.55(2H,s),
7.38-7.49(4H,m), 7.57-7.65(2H,m), 7.70-7.75(2H,m)
```

Preparation 333

To a precooled solution of the starting compound (400 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) was added 85% potassium hydroxide powder (91.9 mg). After the mixture was stirred for 1 hour on an ice bath, benzyl bromide (0.174 ml) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred for 7 hours at room temperature, then poured into water, and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water (twice) and a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a chloroform-methanol (60:1) as eluent to give the object compound (556.6mg) as a yellow oil.

```
MASS (m/z): 378 (M+H)^+

^1H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.38(9H,s), 4.38(2H,s), 4.57(2H,s),

5.22(2H,s), 6.83(1H,s), 6.98-7.06(3H,m), 7.21-7.40(8H,m)
```

Preparation 334

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 297.

yellow oil

MASS (m/z): 278 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃)δ: 3.78(2H,s), 3.80(2H,s), 5.18(2H,s), 6.85(1H,s), 6.98(1H,s), 7.01-7.07(2H,m), 7.20-7.38(9H,m)

Preparation 335

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

dark brown oil

MASS (m/z): 352 $(M+H)^+$

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.37(9H,s), 3.02(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 3.15(3H,s), 3.23(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 3.71(3H,s),

```
3.93(1H,d,J=17.5Hz), 4.28(1H,d,J=17.5Hz), 5.11(1H,m), 5.46(1H,m), 7.12(1H,m), 7.18(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.59(1H,m), 8.54(1H,d,J=4.0Hz)
```

Preparation 336

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

```
brown amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z): 338 (M+H)^+

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.19(9H,s), 2.80(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 10.5Hz),

3.08(3H,s), 3.35(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 10.5Hz),

4.01(1H,d,J=17.5Hz), 5.06(1H,m), 5.13(1H,d,J=17.5Hz),

5.67(1H,d,J=9.0Hz), 7.21-7.38(2H,m), 7.75(1H,m),

8.66(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)
```

Preparation 337

The starting compound (1.3 g), N-(4-nitrophenylmethylene)benzene-sulfonamide (1.68 g) and toluene (6 ml) were mixed, and then N,N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (954 mg) in toluene (4 ml) was added to the mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60°C for 15 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was filtered and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in chloroform, washed with a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (twice) and a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a chloroformmethanol gradient (30:1 and 20:1) as eluent to give the object compound (919.6 mg) as a brown amorphous solid.

```
MASS (m/z): 424 (M+H)^+
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3)\delta: 1.37(9H,s), 3.41-3.52(2H,m), 4.06(3H,s),
4.93(1H,m), 7.09-8.33(5H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
7.93(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.52(1H,m)
```

Preparation 338

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 3.
```

brown amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 324 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.12(1H,m), 3.42(1H,m), 3.63(3H,s),

5.12(1H,m), 7.11-8.23(8H,m), 8.46-8.59(1H,m)

Preparation 339

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 247.

colorless solid

mp: 160.5-161℃

MASS (m/z): 137 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.28(3H,s), 7.57(2H,d,J=5.5Hz),

8.65(2H.d.J=5.5Hz), 9.85(1H,s)

Preparation 340

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 248.

off-white solid

mp: 74-76°C

MASS (m/z) : 291 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.34(3H,s), 2.46(3H,s), 7.37(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.46(2H,d,J=6.0Hz), 7.93(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.64(2H,d,J=6.0Hz)

Preparation 341

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 249.

pale brown solid

mp: 192-194℃

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 4.64(2H,q,J=5.5Hz), 7.96(2H,d,J=7.0Hz),

8.50(2H,m), 8.91(2H,d,J=7.0Hz)

Preparation 342

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

brown oil

```
MASS (m/z): 385 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)δ: 1.43(9H,s), 3.36(2H,d,J=5.5Hz),

4.70(2H,d,J=5.5Hz), 4.73(1H,m), 6.40(1H,m), 7.19-7.29(1H,m),

7.56(1H,d,J=7.0Hz), 7.68(1H,t,J=7.0Hz), 7.71(2H,d,J=5.5Hz),

8.55(1H,t,J=7.0Hz), 8.61(1H,d,J=7.0Hz), 8.81(2H,d,J=5.5Hz)
```

Preparation 343

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

brown oil

MASS (m/z) : 380 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.37(9H,s), 3.45(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.55(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.5Hz), 3.59(3H,s), 5.49(1H,m),

5.69(1H,m), 7.09-7.17(2H,m), 7.17(1H,s), 7.22(2H,d,J=5.5Hz),

7.56(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 8.51(1H,m), 8.63(2H,d,J=5.5Hz)

Preparation 344

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

brown oil

MASS (m/z) : 280 (M+H) +

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.43(2H,t,J=7.0Hz), 3.66(3H,s),

4.72(1H,t,J=7.0Hz), 7.12-7.19(2H,m), 7.19(1H,s),

7.25(2H,d,J=5.5Hz), 7.61(1H,t,J=7.0Hz), 8.58(1H,d,J=7.0Hz),

8.63(2H,d,J=5.5Hz)

Preparation 345

The starting compound (230 mg) was dissolved in absolute ethanol (11.5 ml) under an atmosphere of nitrogen. Sodium ethoxide (1M solution) in ethanol (1.17 ml) was added to the solution at room temperature. To the mixture was added a solution of ethyl 4-(dimethylamino)-2-oxo-3-butenoate (240.4 mg) in absolute ethanol (1.5 ml). The reaction mixture was then stirred at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes. After cooling the solution, sodium chloride was filtered off. The filtrate was

concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with a chloroform-methanol (40:1) as eluent to give the object compound (170.7 mg) as a dark blue solid.

```
mp: 95-98°C

MASS (m/z): 269 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)δ: 1.51(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 4.53(2H,q,J=7.0Hz),

7.30(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.41(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.67(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.71(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.85(1H,s), 7.88(1H,d,J=5.5Hz),

9.06(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)
```

Preparation 346

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 51.

off-white solid mp : 211-218℃

MASS (m/z): 239 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 7.36(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.48(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.78(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.81(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.87(1H,s),

7.90(1H,d,J=5.5Hz), 9.13(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)

Preparation 347

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

pale yellow oil

MASS (m/z): 425 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.40(9H,s), 2.31(3H,s), 2.97-3.19(2H,m), 3.63-3.75(1H,m), 3.70(3H,s), 4.37(1H,m), 7.00-7.42(11H,m)

Preparation 348

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73 except that a mixture of methanol and 1,4-dioxane was used instead of 1,4-dioxane.

colorless solid

mp: 74-78℃

MASS (m/z): 411 $(M-H)^+$

```
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.30(9H,s), 2.67-3.03(5H,m),
4.13-4.35(1H,m), 5.33-5.37(1H,m), 7.06-7.49(10H,m)
```

Preparation 349

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 337.

pale yellow oil

MASS (m/z): 454 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.43(9H,s), 2.74(3H,s),

3.20(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 3.40(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz),

5.13(1H,m), 5.77(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.03-8.03(15H,m)

Preparation 350

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS (m/z) : 354 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.99(3H,s), 3.24(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.46(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.5Hz), 5.02(1H,m), 7.05-7.69(15H,m)

Preparation 351

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

amorphous solid

MASS: 482 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.42(9H,s), 2.34(3H,s), 2.53(4H,t,J=4Hz),

3.19-3.30(1H,m), 3.30-3.42(1H,m), 3.39(4H,t,J=4Hz),

4.59(2H,d,J=2Hz), 4.62-4.73(1H,m), 6.39(1H,br s),

6.84(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.11(1H,t,J=4Hz), 7.19(1H,d,J=7Hz),

7.59(1H.d.J=8Hz), 7.81(3H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 352

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

MASS: 477 (M+1)

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ : 1.38(9H,s), 2.38(3H,s), 2.50-2.61(4H,m), 3.27(3H,t,J=4Hz), 3.32-3.48(2H,m), 3.39(3H,s), 5.32-5.41(1H,m), 5.42-5.50(1H,m), 6.39(1H,br s), 6.88(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.91(1H,s), 6.93(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.08-7.20(3H,m), 7.50-7.62(1H,m), 7.83(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,t,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 353

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

oil

```
MASS: 377 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.38(3H,s), 2.59-2.68(4H,m),

3.20-3.30(4H,m), 3.31-3.52(2H,m), 3.48(3H,s),

4.60(1H,dd,J=12Hz and 7Hz), 6.88(1H,t,J=8Hz),

6.97(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(1H,m),

7.21(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 354

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 297.

```
mp: 253-256°C

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.80-4.03(2H,m), 3.88(3H,s),

5.54(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.65(1H,t,J=5Hz), 7.69-7.85(4H,m),

7.98-8.08(3H,m), 8.16(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.40(1H,s),

8.69(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Preparation 355

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
mp: 182-185^{\circ}C

MASS: 536 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.40(9H,s), 2.51-2.68(1H,m),

2.70-2.81(1H,m), 4.41-4.52(1H,m), 4.54-4.77(2H,m), 5.97(2H,s),

6.81(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.92(1H,dd,J=8Hz and 2Hz), 7.11(1H,d,J=8Hz).
```

```
7.17(1H,s), 7.30(1H,s), 7.84(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,s), 8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.12(1H,s), 8.48(1H,s), 9.82(1H,s)
```

Preparation 356

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS: 529 (M-1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.40(9H,s), 2.70-2.83(1H,m),

3.12-3.25(1H,m), 3.61(3H,s), 5.19(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.92(2H,s),

6.81(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.92(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.29(1H,s), 7.48(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 9.93(1H,s)
```

Preparation 357

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS: 431 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.91-3.10(2H,m), 3.67(3H,s),

4.51(1H,t,J=8Hz), 5.90(2H,s), 6.70(1H,d,J=8Hz),

6.83(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.06(1H,s), 7.26(1H,s), 7.20-7.29(2H,m),

7.40-7.58(4H,m), 7.90(1H,s), 9.72(1H,s)
```

Preparation 358

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
mp: 129-132°C
MASS: 460 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.29(9H,s), 2.90-3.11(1H,m),
3.17-3.23(1H,m), 4.47-4.55(1H,m), 4.56-4.78(2H,m),
7.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.30(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.40-7.58(3H,m), 7.70(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.85(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.21(1H,t,J=6Hz),
8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 359

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

solid

MASS: 455 (M+1)

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 1.30(9H,s), 3.20-3.30(1H,m),

3.33-3.47(1H,m), 3.59(3H,s), 5.30(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s),

7.15-7.30(3H,m), 7.33-7.58(4H,m), 7.61-7.80(4H,m),

7.82(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz)

Preparation 360

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

MASS: 355 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.10-3.20(1H,m), 3.28-3.38(1H,m),

3.60(3H,s), 4.48(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.99(1H,s), 7.18-7.30(2H,m),

7.36-7.59(4H,m), 7.60-7.80(6H,m), 8.51(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Preparation 361

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

mp: 180-185℃

MASS: 522 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 1.40(9H,s), 2.52-2.68(1H,m),

2.70-2.81(1H,m), 3.70(3H,s), 4.49(1H,q,J=8Hz),

4.55-4.78(2H,m), 6.86(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.11(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.18(1H,s), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.87(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.91(1H,s),

8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.11(1H,s), 8.45(1H,s), 9.75(1H,s)

Preparation 362

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

mp: 187-193°C

MASS: 517 (M+1)

```
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.41(9H,s), 2.70-2.81(1H,m), 3.15-3.28(1H,m), 3.61(3H,s), 3.69(3H,s), 5.30(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.83(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.48(1H,s), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 9.90(1H,s)
```

Preparation 363

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

solid

```
MASS: 415 (M-1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.73-2.85(1H,m), 2.90-3.00(1H,m),

3.71(3H,s), 3.72(3H,s), 4.41(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.87(2H,d,J=8Hz),

6.99(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s)
```

Preparation 364

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS: 473 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.21(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz),

1.37(9H,s), 3.72(2H,q,J=8Hz), 4.70(1H,d,J=2Hz),

4.11(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.78(1H,brs), 7.09(1H,s), 7.11-7.70(8H,m),

7.93(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,dd,J=8Hz and 2Hz)
```

Preparation 365

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS: 373 (M+1) 

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.37(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.43(3H,d,J=8Hz), 3.32-3.42(1H,m), 3.43-3.53(1H,m), 4.59-4.60(1H,m), 4.72-4.81(1H,m), 6.99(1H,s), 7.11-7.72(7H,m), 7.83(1H,s), 7.89(1H,s), 7.90(1H,s), 8.58(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 366

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

oil

```
MASS: 487 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.79(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.08-1.20(2H,m),

1.30-1.40(2H,m), 1.40(9H,s), 3.40-3.60(2H,m), 3.80-4.01(2H,m),

5.35-5.50(1H,m), 5.41(1H,br s), 7.00(1H,s), 7.11(1H,d,J=7Hz),

7.13(1H,d,J=7Hz), 7.23(1H,s), 7.32(1H,s), 7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,s),

8.53(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 367

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS: 387 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.79(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.09-1.21(2H,m),

1.31-1.55(2H,m), 3.28-3.40(1H,m), 3.41-3.51(1H,m),

3.80-4.01(2H,m), 4.58(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s),

7.12(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.22(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31(1H,s),

7.38-7.50(3H,m), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,s),

8.59(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Preparation 368

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS: 501 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 0.79(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.00-1.20(4H,m),

1.37(9H,s), 1.43-1.52(2H,m), 3.39-3.58(2H,m), 3.80-4.00(2H,m),

5.30-5.50(2H,m), 7.00(1H,s), 7.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.22(1H,s),

7.31(1H,s), 7.38-7.50(4H,m), 7.50-7.60(1H,m), 7.91(1H,s),

8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 369

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

oil

```
MASS: 401 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.77(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.01-1.20(4H,m),

1.38-1.57(2H,m), 3.33-3.53(2H,m), 3.80-4.09(2H,m),

4.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(2H,m), 7.22(1H,s),

7.31(1H,s), 7.41(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.91(1H,s), 8.59(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 370

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS: 471 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41(9H,s), 1.43-1.52(4H,m), 3.22-3.30(1H,m),
3.40-3.49(1H,m), 3.43-3.49(1H,m), 5.55(1H,d,J=8Hz),
5.72(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.07-7.70(8H,m), 7.98(1H,s),
8.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,s)
```

Preparation 371

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

```
MASS: 371 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 0.90-1.10(4H,m), 3.30-3.45(2H,m),

^{3}.60(1H,q,J=8Hz), 4.91(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s),

^{7}.09-7.60(9H,m), 7.90(1H,s), 8.60(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 372

To a solution of methyl indole-6-carboxylate (300 mg) in methanol (20 ml) was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (6 ml) at 0°C. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After evaporation of solvent, the residue was dissolved in water and acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was dried to give indole-6-carboxylic acid as colorless crystals (204 mg).

```
mp : 250-255^{\circ}C

MASS : 162 \text{ (M+1)}

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta : 6.50-6.53(1\text{H,m}), 7.55-7.59(1\text{H,m}),

7.60(2\text{H,s}), 8.08(1\text{H,s})
```

Preparation 373

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

```
MASS: 485 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.40(9H,s), 1.65-1.89(2H,m), 2.10-2.30(2H,m),

2.30-2.50(2H,m), 3.22-3.32(1H,m), 3.40-3.43(1H,m),

4.48-4.62(1H,m), 5.43-5.50(2H,m), 6.93(1H,s), 7.07-7.70(8H,m),

7.91(1H,s), 8.09(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.59(1H,s)
```

Preparation 374

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 8.

```
MASS: 385 (M+1)

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.61-1.80(2H,m), 2.20-2.42(4H,m),

3.28-3.38(1H,m), 3.41-3.50(1H,m), 4.60-4.73(2H,m), 6.98(1H,s),

7.10-7.20(2H,m), 7.22(1H,s), 7.31(1H,s), 7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,s),

8.60(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Preparation 375

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
ESI-MS: 450 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.45(9H,s), 3.21-3.44(2H,m), 4.61-4.79(3H,m),

6.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.11-7.30(3H,m), 7.34(1H,s),

7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55-7.68(1H,m), 7.96(1H,s),

8.01(1H,s), 8.07(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=5Hz),
```

Preparation 376

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Preparation 2.
     oil
     ESI-MS: 445 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.37(9H,s), 3.40-3.52(2H,m), 3.51(3H,m),
        5.35-5.55(3H,m), 7.05(1H,s), 7.08-7.18(2H,m), 7.22(1H,s),
        7.31(1H,s), 7.33-7.63(5H,m), 7.89(1H,s), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
Preparation 377
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 4.
     oil
     ESI-MS: 345 (M+1)
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.75-2.10(2H,br s), 3.28-3.51(2H,m),
         3.58(3H,s), 4.64(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.08(1H,s), 7.10-7.21(2H,m),
         7.23(1H,s), 7.31(1H,s), 7.38-7.51(4H,m), 7.54-7.65(1H,m),
         7.89(1H.s), 8.58(1H,d,J=5Hz)
Preparation 378
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Preparation 5.
      amorphous solid
      ESI-MS: 450 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 1.42(9H,s), 3.00-3.37(2H,m), 4.58(1H,br s),
         4.65-4.85(2H,m), 5.08(1H,d,J=6Hz), 7.07(1H,br s),
         7.18(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.38(1H,s), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.98(1H,s),
         8.10(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.55(2H,d,J=8Hz)
 Preparation 379
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Preparation 2.
      oil
      ESI-MS: 445 (M+1)
       <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.41(9H,s), 3.29(3H,s), 3.38(2H,d,J=8Hz),
          5.15(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.10(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

7.12(1H,s), 7.25(1H,s), 7.32(1H,s), 7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz),

```
7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.91(1H,s), 8.50(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Preparation 380

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

oil

ESI-MS: 345 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.15-3.40(5H,m), 4.28(1H,t,J=6Hz),

7.05-7.13(3H,m), 7.25(1H,s), 7.32(1H,s), 7.38-7.52(4H,m),

7.90(1H.s), 8.51(2H,d,J=4Hz)

Preparation 381

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 479 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.48(9H,s), 3.65(2H,dd,J=6Hz and 10Hz),

4.59(2H,d,J=6Hz), 4.79(2H,d,J=6Hz), 5.45(1H,br s),

7.18-7.40(6H,m), 7.48(1H,br s), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.00(1H,s),

8.12(2H.d.J=8Hz)

Preparation 382

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 474 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H,s), 3.64(3H,s), 3.35-4.03(2H,m),

4.54(2H,s), 5.22(1H,br s), 7.12(1H,s), 7.20-7.38(8H,m),

7.48(2H,d,J=4Hz), 7.91(1H,s)

Preparation 383

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 382 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.66(3H,s), 3.88(2H,d,J=6Hz), 4.60(2H,s),

```
7.08(1H,s), 7.18-7.40(8H,m), 7.46(2H,s), 7.90(1H,s)
```

Preparation 384

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 433 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.48(9H,s), 1.90-2.24(2H,m), 2.14(3H,s),

2.63(2H,t,J=6Hz), 4.42(1H,brs), 4.80(2H,t,J=4Hz),

5.28(1H,br s), 7.20(1H,s), 7.38(1H,s), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.99(1H,s), 8.12(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Preparation 385

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 429 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 1.47(9H,s), 2.02-2.40(2H,m), 2.13(3H,s),

2.55-2.80(2H,m), 3.69(3H,s), 4.23(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.07(1H,s),

7.25(1H,s), 7.34(1H,s), 7.49(4H,s), 7.91(1H,s)

Preparation 386

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

ESI-MS: 328 (M+1)

Preparation 387

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 474 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 0.75(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.38(9H,s),

1.40-1.65(2H,m), 3.53-3.83(2H,m), 3.93-4.07(2H,m),

4.72(1H,d,J=6Hz), 5.60(1H,q,J=6Hz), 7.13(1H,s),

7.24(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.46(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.80(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.15(1H,s), 8.50-8.54(1H,m), 8.63(1H,s)

Preparation 388

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 4.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 374 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 0.75(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.37-1.65(2H,m),

3.48(2H,d,J=6Hz), 3.80-4.10(2H,m), 4.71(1H,t,J=6Hz),

7.08(1H,s), 7.13-7.23(2H,m), 7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.14(1H,s),

8.04-8.60(1H,m), 8.61(1H,s)

Preparation 389

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 91.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 450 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H,s), 3.21-3.44(2H,m), 4.61-4.79(3H,m),

6.42(1H.d.J=8Hz), 7.11-7.30(3H,m), 7.34(1H,s),

7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55-7.68(1H,m), 7.96(1H,s),

8.01(1H,s), 8.07(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=5Hz)

Preparation 390

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

amorphous solid

ESI-MS: 473 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 0.70(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.36(9H,s),

1.35-1.55(2H,m), 3.37-3.55(2H,m), 3.77-4.00(2H,m), 5.44(1H,s),

7.02(1H,s), 7.07-7.20(2H,m), 7.25(1H,s), 7.34(1H,s),

7.38-7.50(4H,m), 7.58(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.91(1H,s),

8.55(1H,d,J=4Hz)

Preparation 391

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 297.

```
ESI-MS: 373 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 0.65(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.30-1.53(2H,m),
3.70-3.98(2H,m), 4.08-4.35(2H,m), 5.48(1H,t,J=6Hz),
7.55-7.63(2H,m), 7.69(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.99(1H,s), 8.01(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.12(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.40(1H,s),
8.63(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.97(1H,s)
```

Example 1

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (100 mg), indole-2-carboxylic acid (50 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (41.9 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (71.4 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=70/1) to give the object compound as white powder (50 mg).

```
MASS(m/z): 466 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.43(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.48(3H,s), 3.60(2H,m),

4.03(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.97(1H,m), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.94(1H,s),

6.99(1H,s), 7.10-7.12(3H,m), 7.17(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.37(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz),

9.41(1H,s)
```

Example 2

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS(m/z): 490 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.59(3H,s), 3.63(2H,m), 6.02(1H,m),

7.00(1H,s), 7.08(1H,s), 7.11-7.16(3H,m), 7.38-7.43(3H,m),

7.52(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.64-7.68(3H,m), 7.86(1H,m),

8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.48(1H,m)
```

Example 3

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS(m/z): 466 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.43(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.19(3H,s), 3.43(2H,m),

4.04(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.64(1H,m), 6.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01(2H,s),

7.05(2H,d,J=6Hz), 7.12-7.16(3H,m), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.64(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.45(2H,d,J=6Hz)
```

Example 4

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS(m/z): 453 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.84(3H,s), 6.65(1H,d,J=7Hz), 7.17(2H,m),

7.20(1H,s), 7.22(1H,m), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.51(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.71(2H,m),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.61(1H,d,J=5Hz),

9.26(1H,s)
```

Example 5

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS(m/z): 543 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.50(9H,s), 3.55(2H,m), 3.60(3H,s),

5.93(1H,q,J=7Hz), 6.97(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.17(3H,m),

7.40-7.67(6H,m), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.34(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.54(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Example 6

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS(m/z): 483 (M-1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.62(3H,s), 3.45(3H,s), 3.60(2H,m),

^{4}.28(1H,m), 7.04-7.17(2H,m), 7.40-7.59(5H,m),

^{7}.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.72(1H,m), 8.17(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

```
8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.45(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Example 7

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS(m/z): 543 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.30(2H,m), 3.62(3H,s), 5.89(1H,q,J=7Hz),

6.77(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.07(1H,s), 7.11(2H,m),

7.29(1H,m), 7.42-7.52(10H,m), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.48(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.47(1H,s)

Example 8

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS(m/z): 467 (M+1) 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.60(2H,m), 3.63(3H,s), 6.01(1H,q,J=7Hz), 6.54(1H,s), 7.08-7.17(4H,m), 7.30(1H,m), 7.48(3H,m), 7.57(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.73(1H,m), 7.79(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,4Hz)

Example 9

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

amorphous solid

MASS: 519 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.09(3H,s), 3.30-3.50(2H,m), 3.72(3H,s),

5.61(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.71(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98(2H,d,J=8Hz),

6.99-7.13(4H,m), 7.17-7.30(2H,m), 7.38(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 10

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 193-195°C
MASS : 446 (M+1) 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.37-3.48(2H,m), 3.60(3H,s),

```
5.55(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.30(6H,m), 7.31-7.40(3H,m), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.65(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.90(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.03(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 11

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

amorphous solid

MASS: 519 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.13(3H,s), 3.33-3.52(2H,m), 3.71(3H,s),

5.70(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.09(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.14(1H,s), 7.19-7.29(2H,m),

7.30-7.41(3H,m), 7.58-7.70(3H,m), 8.61(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 12

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

amorphous solid

MASS: 476 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.11(3H,s), 3.27-3.50(2H,m), 3.73(3H,s),

5.61(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.71(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.97(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.07(1H,s), 7.10(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.18-7.28(2H,m),

7.29-7.40(3H,m), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.67(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.30(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 13

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

amorphous solid

MASS: 549 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.89(3H,s), 3.31-3.59(2H,m), 5.53-5.67(1H,m),

6.88(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.07(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.10-7.30(2H,m), 7.20(1H,s), 7.30-7.50(6H,m), 7.59-7.80(5H,m)

Example 14

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

that of Example 1.

```
mp: 143-147°C
     MASS: 466 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 1.43(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.20(3H,s),
        3.32-3.52(2H,m), 4.07(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.61(1H,q,J=8Hz),
        5.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(2H,s), 7.10-7.20(3H,m),
        7.30(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.41(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(2H,t,J=8Hz),
        8.39(1H,s), 8.48(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.40(1H,s)
Example 15
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 130-135℃
     MASS: 467 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.29(3H,s), 3.48(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        5.70(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.08(2H,d,J=6Hz),
        7.15(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.24(1H,s), 7.30(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.39-7.49(1H,m), 7.45(2H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 16
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp: 191-192℃
     MASS: 543 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.06(3H,s), 3.13-3.23(1H,m), 3.37-3.48(1H,m),
         3.78(3H,s), 4.01(3H,s), 5.43-5.52(1H,m), 6.80(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         6.98(1H,s), 7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.05-7.20(4H,m),
         7.28-7.40(3H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz)
 Example 17
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Example 1.
      amorphous solid
      MASS: 542 (M+1)
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>2</sub>) \delta: 3.11(3H,s), 3.29-3.40(1H,m), 3.41-3.50(1H,m),
```

```
3.69(3H,s), 5.50-5.61(1H,m), 6.79(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.02(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.08-7.20(3H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.80-7.92(2H,m), 8.12-8.22(2H,m), 8.89(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.62(1H,s)
Example 18
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     amorphous solid
     MASS: 541 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.17(3H,s), 3.30-3.51(2H,m), 3.71(3H,s),
        5.49-5.62(1H,m), 6.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.04(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.09-7.20(3H,m), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.78(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.83(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.18(1H,d,J=8Hz),
        8.20-8.33(2H,m), 9.08(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 19
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     amorphous solid
     MASS: 479 (M+1)
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.11(3H,s), 3.21-3.40(2H,m), 3.72(3H,s),
         5.52-5.63(1H,m), 6.13-6.21(1H,m), 6.72(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         6.89(1H,s), 6.90(1H,s), 6.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s),
         7.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.11(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 20
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Example 1.
      mp : 249-251°C
      MASS: 530 (M+1)
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.21-3.40(2H,m), 3.49(3H,s), 3.70(3H,s),
         5.48(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.79(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.08(1H,s),
         7.13(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.23-7.32(2H,m), 7.38(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         7.59(1H, br s), 7.63(3H, d, J=8Hz), 9.04(1H, d, J=8Hz)
 Example 21
```

4 5 0

```
The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.
```

```
mp: 125-128^{\circ}C

MASS: 546 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.01 (3H,s), 3.17-3.29 (1H,m), 3.40-3.50 (1H,m), 3.78 (3H,s), 5.41-5.53 (1H,m), 6.89 (2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.99 (2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.03-7.17 (3H,m), 7.34-7.48 (2H,m), 7.49-7.60 (3H,m), 7.79-7.90 (3H,m)
```

Example 22

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS: 547 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.09(3H,s), 3.27-3.39(1H,m), 3.40-3.50(1H,m), 3.72(3H,s), 5.40-5.51(1H,m), 6.78(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.08-7.17(3H,m), 7.42-7.60(4H,m), 7.93(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.10(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.40(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 23

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS: 531 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.10(3H,s), 3.21-3.38(1H,m), 3.39-3.49(1H,m),

3.72(3H,s), 5.42-5.56(1H,m), 6.80(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.02(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.10(1H,s), 7.11(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.39-7.51(2H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Example 24

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

7.80(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(1H,d,J=8Hz)

```
amorphous solid MASS: 531 (M+1)
```

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.91-2.96(1×1/2H,m), 3.00(3×1/2H,s), 3.01-3.28(1H,m), 3.17(3×1/2H,s), 3.30-3.40(1×1/2H,m), 3.43-3.60(1H,m), 3.73(3×1/2H,s), 3.78(3×1/2H,s), 4.27-4.50(2H,m), 5.20-5.40(1H,m), 6.62-6.82(4H,m), 6.89(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.95(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00-7.17(5H,m), 7.52(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.98(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 25

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

colorless solid

mp: 231-234.5°C

MASS: 501 (M-H)+

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.27-3.41(2H,m), 3.44(3H,s), 5.32(1H,m),

7.07(1H,s), 7.12(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.16-7.27(6H,m),

7.31(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.35(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.36(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.64(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.27(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 26

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 526 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.08(3H,s), 3.38-3.51(2H,m), 5.51(1H,m),

7.06-7.16(5H,m), 7.20-7.25(4H,m), 7.29(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.36-7.43(3H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.80(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.18(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 27

To a solution of the starting compound (88.2 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) was added phenyl isocyanate (32.4 mg) under nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography over silica gel with chloroform-methanol (10:1) as eluent to give the object compound (80.0)

```
mg) as an off-white solid.
     mp: 172-175℃
     MASS : 475 (M+H)+
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.03(3H,s), 3.21(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 9.0Hz),
        3.42(1H,dd,J=13.5 \text{ and } 6.0Hz), 5.31(1H,m), 6.91(1H,m),
        6.99-7.40(11H,m), 7.06(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
        7.49-7.58(1H,m)
Example 28
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     pale yellow amorphous solid
     MASS: 556 (M+H)+
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 2.85(3H,s), 2.98(3H,d,J=4.5Hz),
         3.24(1H,dd,J=13.5 \text{ and } 9.0Hz), 3.48(1H,dd,J=13.5 \text{ and } 4.5Hz),
         5.52(1H,m), 7.01(1H,d,J=1.0Hz), 7.03-7.33(8H,m),
         7.10(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.42(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.49(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
         7.45-7.59(1H,m), 7.69(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.23(1H,br s)
Example 29
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
      pale yellow amorphous solid
      MASS: 586 (M+H)+
      ^{1}\text{H-NMR} (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 2.92(3H,s), 3.24-3.35(1H,m), 3.28(3H,s),
         3.49(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 4.5Hz), 3.70(3H,s), 5.57(1H,m),
         6.98(1H,d,J=1.0Hz), 7.04-7.11(1H,m), 7.09(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
         7.15(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.33(5H,m), 7.40-7.55(2H,m),
         7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.67(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.23(1H,br s)
 Example 30
       The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
```

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow amorphous solid MASS: 570 (M+H) +

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ : 2.96(3H,s), 2.99(6H,s),
3.30(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 8.5Hz), 3.49(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz),
5.57(1H,m), 6.97(1H,s), 7.07-7.18(5H,m), 7.20-7.28(3H,m),
7.29(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.40-7.48(2H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
7.67(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.31(1H,br.s)
```

Example 31

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 618 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.91(3H,s), 3.30(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 8.5Hz), 3.49(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 5.58(1H,m), 7.03-7.43(13H,m), 7.12(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.50(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.70(2H,t,J=7.5Hz),

9.12(1H,s), 9.27(1H,s)

Example 32

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

colorless solid

mp : 287-291℃

MASS: 395 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.48(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 3.77(3H,s),

5.71(1H,q,J=7.5Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.10-7.30(7H,m),

7.33-7.40(3H,m), 7.51(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.66(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.14(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 33

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale brown amorphous solid

MASS: 485 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.44(3H,s), 6.48(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.06(2H,s), 7.11(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.20(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.45(7H,m), 7.56(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.62(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.30(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

```
9.26(1H,s)
```

Example 34

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Exmaple 1.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 531 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 1.53(9H,s), 2.98(3H,s),

3.21(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 8.5Hz), 3.46(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 5.5Hz),

5.51(1H,m), 7.00(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.03-7.09(2H,m), 7.05(1H,s),

7.15(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.21-7.27(3H,m), 7.39(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.40-7.53(3H,m), 7.57(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.38(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 35

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 431 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 2.97(3H,s), 3.21(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 8.5Hz),

3.46(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 7.0Hz), 5.44-5.57(3H,m),

6.66(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 6.68(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.05(1H,s),

7.05-7.10(2H,m), 7.16(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.17-7.27(5H,m),

7.38(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.43(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 36

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS: 574 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.08(3H,s), 3.27(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 8.5Hz),

3.50(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 5.60(1H,m), 7.07(1H,s),

7.11(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.12-7.35(10H,m), 7.37(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.48(1H.d.J=7.5Hz), 7.52(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.66(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.75(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.74(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.42(1H,br s)

Example 37

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS: 575 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.07(3H,s), 3.25(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 8.5Hz),

3.50(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 5.5Hz), 5.59(1H,m), 7.06(1H,s),

7.07-7.28(9H,m), 7.32(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.37(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.45(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.47-7.52(1H,m), 7.53(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.58(1H,s), 7.64(2H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.71(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.78(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 38

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS: 531 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 1.53(9H,s), 3.07(3H,s),

3.37(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 8.5Hz), 3.50(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 7.0Hz),

5.60(1H,m), 7.05(1H,s) 7.07-7.16(2H,m), 7.13(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.21-7.85(8H,m), 7.37(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.50(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 39

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

off-white solid

mp: 198-201℃

MASS: 431 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃, δ) 2.97(3H,s), 3.20(1H,dd,J=12.0 and 8.5Hz),

3.47(1H,dd,J=12.0 and 7.0Hz), 3.78(2H,s), 5.50(1H,m),

6.79(1H,dd,J=7.5 and 1.0Hz), 7.03(1H,s), 7.03-7.09(2H,m),

7.12-7.26(8H,m), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.37(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 40

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Example 1.
     MASS: 574 (M+H)+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.91(3H,s), 3.58-3.75(2H,m), 5.60(1H,m),
        6.78(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.06-7.19(3H,m),
        7.16(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.26(4H,m), 7.31(2H,t,J=7.5Hz),
        7.43(1H.d.J=7.5Hz), 7.53-7.60(2H,m), 7.67(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),
        7.84(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.14(1H,m), 9.61(1H,s), 9.84(1H,br s)
Example 41
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     off-white amorphous solid
     MASS: 575 (M+H)+
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 2.98(3H,s), 3.27(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 8.5Hz),
        3.50(1H.dd.J=13.0 \text{ and } 5.5Hz), 5.53(1H,m), 7.03-7.10(2H,m),
        7.06(1H,s), 7.13(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.20-7.28(3H,m),
        7.30-7.40(3H.m), 7.42-7.51(2H.m), 7.55-7.69(4H.m),
        7.71(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.99(1H,s), 8.07(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.46(1H,s)
Example 42
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
      yellow amorphous solid
      MASS: 433 (M+H)+
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.49(1H,dd,J=16.0 and 7.0Hz), 3.61(3H,s),
         3.67(1H,dd,J=16.0 \text{ and } 2.5Hz), 4.60(1H,m), 5.52(1H,d,J=16.0Hz),
         6.29(1H.m), 6.96(2H.s), 7.05(1H.d.J=7.5Hz),
         7.15(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.19(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.21-7.47(9H,m),
         7.70(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.20(1H,br s)
 Example 43
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Example 1.
      MASS (ESI) (m/z): 474 (M+H)+
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta : 2.91(3H,s), 3.45(1H,dd,J=13 and 9Hz),
```

```
3.66(1H,dd,J=13 and 5Hz), 3.68(3H,s), 5.58-5.70(1H,m), 6.81(1H,s), 6.95-7.45(14H,m), 7.64(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.84(1H,br s), 9.51(1H,br s)
```

Example 44

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 475 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 2.91(3H,s), 3.43(1H,dd,J=13 and 9Hz),

3.66(1H,dd,J=13 and 5Hz), 3.72(3H,s), 5.54-5.67(1H,m),

6.85(1H,s), 6.96-7.72(15H,m), 7.83(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 45

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 544, 546 (M+H)^+
^1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.30(3H,s), 3.44-3.65(2H,m),
5.61-5.78(1H,m), 6.95-7.70(13H,m), 8.06(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

Example 46

9.49(1H, br s)

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 545, 547 (M+H) * ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta : 3.31(3H,s), 3.47-3.67(2H,m), 5.60-5.72(1H,m), 7.07-7.71(13H,m), 8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 47

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 496 (M+H)^+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.12(3H,s), 3.19-3.49(2H,m),
3.75(3H,s), 5.48-5.62(1H,m), 6.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),
6.97(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.07-7.82(8H,m),
8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.55(1H,br s)
```

Example 48

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 497 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 3.16(3H,s), 3.20-3.49(2H,m),

3.77(3H,s), 5.45-5.59(1H,m), 6.78(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.21-7.75(9H,m), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 49

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 515, 517 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 3.41(3H,s), 3.75(3H,s),

6.43(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.84(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.99-7.38(9H,m),

7.49-7.67(3H,m), 8.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.41(1H,br s)

Example 50

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 519, 521 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 3.42(3H,s), 6.42(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.02-7.41(11H,m), 7.50-7.68(3H,m), 8.31(1H,d,J=8Hz),

9.22(1H,br s)

Example 51

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 157-159℃

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 511 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 3.44(3H,s), 3.60-3.68(2H,m),

5.76(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.07-7.70(10H,m), 7.98(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

8.11(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.41(1H,br s)

Example 52

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 187-188°C

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 467 (M+H)^+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.43-3.68(2H,m), 3.73(3H,s),
        5.86-5.99(1H,m), 6.96-7.68(9H,m), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.08(1H,br d,J=8Hz),
        10.50(1H, br s)
Example 53
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 259-260℃
     MASS (ESI) (m/z): 468 (M+H)^+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.50-3.64(2H,m), 3.70(3H,s),
         5.81-5.95(1H,m), 7.12-7.38(5H,m), 7.44-7.68(2H,m),
         7.72(1H, br d, J=8Hz), 7.73(2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.27(2H, d, J=8Hz),
         8.50(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.24(1H,brd,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,brs)
Example 54
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
      mp : 174-175℃
      MASS (ESI) (m/z): 467 (M+H)+
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.42-3.68(2H,m), 3.72(3H,s),
         5.84-6.00(1H,m), 6.97-7.70(9H,m),
         7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz),
         9.09(1H.br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
Example 55
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
 that of Example 1.
      mp : 180-184℃
      MASS: 437 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.59(3H,s), 3.49(3H,s), 3.50-3.70(2H,m),
         6.01(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,s), 7.02(1H,s), 7.08-7.16(3H,m),
```

7.50(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.99(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.16-7.29(2H,m), 7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.48(1H,d,J=8Hz),

```
8.41(1H,s), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.69(1H,s)
```

Example 56

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: $197-199^{\circ}$ C

MASS: 423 (M+1) 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.53(3H,s), 3.57-3.70(2H,m), 6.00(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.09(1H,s), 7.10-7.18(3H,m), 7.27(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.31-7.41(2H,m), 7.50-7.70(3H,m), 7.82(1H.d.J=8Hz), 8.50-8.62(3H,m), 9.49(1H,s)

Example 57

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 509 (M+H)⁺

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz)δ: 1.42(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.13(3H,s),

3.19-3.43(2H,m), 4.04(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.46-5.62(1H,m),

5.88(2H,s), 6.54(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.56(1H,s), 6.64(1H,d,J=8Hz),

6.89(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.02-7.68(7H,m),

7.95(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.74(1H,br s)

Example 58

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 214-215°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 481 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz)δ: 1.11(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.41-3.68(2H,m),

4.02-4.42(2H,m), 5.85-6.00(1H,m), 6.95-7.68(9H,m),

7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz),

9.12(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)

Example 59

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 145-150℃

```
MASS: 488 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.41-3.53(1H,m), 3.54-3.63(1H,m),
3.69(3H,s), 5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.08(1H,s),
7.10-7.20(3H,m), 7.28(1H,s), 7.32-7.41(2H,m), 7.52-7.68(4H,m),
7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.31(1H,s),
8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.07(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 60

A solution of the starting compound (360 mg) and ammonium chloride (5 mg) in ethanol (14.5 ml) - water (1.5 ml) was heated to 70°C. Powdered iron (440 mg) and one drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid were added. The mixture was stirred at 70°C for 15 minutes then allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was filtered, concentrated, made basic with 1N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=20/1) to give the object compound as a pale yellow powder (291 mg).

```
mp: 145-150°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 437 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 3.44(3H,s), 3.55-3.71(2H,m),

3.78(2H,brs), 5.98-6.12(1H,m), 6.67(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.89(1H,s),

6.96-7.66(10H,m), 8.25(1H,brd,J=8Hz), 8.51(1H,d,J=5Hz),

10.00(1H,brs)
```

Example 61

To a solution of the starting compound (82 mg) in dichloromethane (4 ml) were added triethylamine (0.5 ml) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.1 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was

```
purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol= 20/1) to give the object compound as pale yellow crystals (84 mg).
```

```
mp : 160-165^{\circ}C

MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 593 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) \delta : 3.45-3.68(2H,m), 3.55(6H,s),

3.71(3H,s), 5.86-5.99(1H,m), 6.98-7.73(13H,m),

8.51(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.13(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 62

To a solution of the starting compound (86 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml) was added acetic anhydride (30 mg) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was diluted with chloroform (2 ml), and then diisopropyl ether was added. The pale yellow precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diisopropyl ether, and dried *in vacuo* to give the object compound (84.5 mg).

```
mp: 226-227°C
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 479 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz)δ: 2.04(3H,s), 3.40-3.66(2H,m),
3.60(3H,s), 5.81-5.94(1H,m), 6.93(1H,s), 6.96-7.70(12H,m),
8.48(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.02(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.05(1H,br s),
11.52(1H,br s)
```

Example 63

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (196 mg) in dichloromethane (4 ml) were added pyridine (0.12 ml) and ethyl chloroformate (0.07 ml). The mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 1 hour. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methano l=20/1) to give the object compound as a pale yellow powder (216 mg).

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 509 $(M+H)^+$

```
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ : 1.26(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.41-3.65(2H,m), 3.60(3H,s), 4.14(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.81-5.95(1H,m), 6.91(1H,s), 6.95-7.67(12H,m), 8.48(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.01(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.71(1H,br s), 11.48(1H,br s)
```

Example 64

To an ice-cooled solution of the starting compound (84 mg) in dichloromethane (1.7 ml) were added pyridine (0.05 ml) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.02 ml). The mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 3 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonat e solution was added to the mixture, and then the mixture was extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated.

The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol=20/1) to give the object compound as a white powder (69 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 513 (M-H)<sup>-1</sup>

1H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ: 3.01(3H,s), 3.31-3.62(2H,m),
3.60(3H,s), 5.81-5.95(1H,m), 6.94(1H,s),6.97-7.68(12H,m),
8.48(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.02(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.88(1H,br s),
11.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 65

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 468 (M+H)+

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 2.50(3H,s), 3.22(3H,s),

3.38-3.50(2H,m), 5.59-5.72(1H,m), 6.97-7.78(13H,m),

8.44(2H,d,J=6Hz), 9.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 66

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 500 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta: 3.09(3H,s), 3.32(3H,s),
```

```
3.38-3.50(2H,m), 5.62-5.77(1H,m), 6.96-7.69(11H,m), 7.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.45(2H,d,J=6Hz), 9.55(1H,br s)
```

Example 67

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 465 (M+H)⁺

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 2.97(6H,s), 3.49(3H,s),

3.52-3.65(2H,m), 5.91-6.04(1H,m), 6.71(2H,d,J=8Hz),

6.91(1H,s), 6.96-7.68(10H,m), 7.97(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.51(1H,br s)

Example 68

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : $200-201^{\circ}$ C

MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 467 (M+H)+ 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 3.41-3.66(2H,m), 3.69(3H,s), 5.82-5.98(1H,m), 6.95-7.96(11H,m), 8.13-8.23(2H,m), 8.48(1H,d,J=5Hz), $9.05(1H,br\ d,J=8Hz)$, $10.50(1H,br\ s)$

Example 69

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 497 (M+H)⁺

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃,300MHz)δ: 3.47-3.61(2H,m), 3.67(3H,s),

3.78(3H,s), 5.92-6.07(1H,m), 6.92-8.15(11H,m),

8.21(1H.d.J=2Hz), 8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.62(1H,br s)

Example 70

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 154-155°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 501 (M+H)⁺

1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ: 3.43-3.68(2H,m), 3.72(3H,s),

5.83-5.97(1H,m), 6.97-7.63(7H,m), 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),

```
7.78(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.07(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 71

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp : 208-209°C
MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 466 (M-H) -
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ : 3.49-3.72(2H,m), 3.71(3H,s),
5.86-6.01(1H,m), 6.97-7.64(6H,m), 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.42(1H,d,J=2Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=2Hz),
8.66(1H,s), 9.11(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 72

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp : 190-192^{\circ}C

MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 538 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz) \delta : 2.29-2.72(4H,m), 3.69(3H,s),

5.07(2H,s), 5.53-5.67(1H,m), 6.93-7.68(14H,m),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.31(1H,brs)
```

Example 73

Example 74

A solution of the starting compound (186 mg) in 1N sodium hydroxide solution (2.7 ml) - 1,4-dioxane (5.4 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the mixture was concentrated, 1N hydrochloric acid was added to the residue. The yellow precipitate formed was collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* to give the object compound (157 mg).

```
mp: 170-175°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 448 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 2.22-2.56(4H,m), 3.79(3H,s),

5.41-5.55(1H,m), 6.98-7.68(6H,m), 7.84(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.14(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

To a solution of the starting compound (41 mg) in chloroform (0.4 ml) - methanol (0.4 ml) was added trimethylsilyldiazomethane/hexane (2.0 M) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. After adding acetic acid (0.1 ml), the mixture was neutralized with a saturated sodium hydrogenearbonate solution and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol= 20/1) to give the object compound as a pale yellow powder (22 mg).

```
mp: 177-179°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 462 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 2.28-2.68(4H,m), 3.62(3H,s),

3.74(3H,s), 5.52-5.65(1H,m), 7.04-7.68(8H,m),

7.88(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 75

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1 except that a mixture of dichloromethane and dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.

```
mp : 230-231°C
MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 523 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz)δ : 2.22-2.60(4H,m), 3.75(3H,s),
5.38-5.52(1H,m), 6.94-7.64(11H,m), 7.77(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.94(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(2H,br s)
```

Example 76

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 150-155°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 475 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ: 1.41-1.62(2H,m), 1.78(3H,s),

1.98-2.16(2H,m), 3.01-3.20(2H,m), 3.72(3H,s), 5.31-5.46(1H,m),

6.96-7.64(6H,m), 7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.86(1H,br t,J=5Hz),

8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.88(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 77

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 1.41(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.24-3.42(2H,m),
3.61(3H,s), 4.02(2H,q,J=7Hz), 5.96-6.11(1H,m),
6.81-7.58(15H,m), 8.03(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.01(1H,br s),
9.76(1H,br s)
```

Example 78

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 196-197°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 456 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz)δ: 3.38-3.55(2H,m), 3.70(3H,s),

5.61-5.77(1H,m), 6.16(1H,d,J=4Hz), 6.29(1H,d,J=4Hz),

6.98-7.64(7H,m), 7.77(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz),

9.02(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 79

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 543 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 3.42-3.75(2H,m), 4.18(2H,s),

5.41-5.54(1H,m), 6.98-7.85(17H,m), 8.21(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.66(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.27(1H,br s)
```

Example 80

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 510 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,300MHz)δ: 3.16-3.45(2H,m), 3.23(3H,s),

5.46-5.61(1H,m), 5.89(2H,s), 6.48-6.72(3H,m), 6.97(1H,s),

7.07-7.69(8H,m), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.38(1H,br s)
```

Example 81

```
The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.
```

mp : 205-206℃

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 500, 502 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 3.41-3.63(2H,m), 3.62(3H,s),

5.81-5.97(1H,m), 6.95-7.69(13H,m), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz),

9.03(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)

Example 82

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 556 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 1.41(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.31(3H,s),

3.48-3.63(2H,m), 3.81(2H,s), 4.03(2H,q,J=7Hz),

5.89-6.05(1H,m), 6.80-7.67(17H,m), 7.80(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

8.52(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.79(1H,br s)

Example 83

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 495 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃,300MHz) δ : 0.70(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36-1.58(2H,m),

3.56-3.68(2H,m), 3.84-4.17(2H,m), 5.98-6.11(1H,m),

6.97-7.84(12H,m), 8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz),

9.67(1H, br s)

Example 84

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 134-135℃

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 482 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_{6},300MHz) \delta : 1.11(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.50-3.62(2H,m),$

4.05-4.38(2H,m), 5.81-5.96(1H,m), 7.13-7.38(5H,m),

7.51(1H.br d, J=8Hz), 7.58-7.75(2H,m), 7.72(2H,d, J=8Hz),

8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.51(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.24(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

```
10.50(1H, br s)
```

Example 85

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 245-246°C

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 488 (M+H)⁺

H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz)δ: 3.42-3.66(2H,m), 3.66(3H,s),

5.82-5.98(1H,m), 6.56(1H,t,J=2Hz), 6.95-7.21(3H,m),

7.06(1H,s), 7.25(1H,s), 7.29-7.42(2H,m), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.56-7.69(2H,m), 7.77(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.91(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.05(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

Example 86

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 199-200℃

10.50(1H,br s)

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 502 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 1.07(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.41-3.68(2H,m),

- 3.96-4.32(2H,m), 5.84-5.99(1H,m), 6.56(1H,t,J=2Hz),
- 6.94-7.22(4H,m), 7.26(1H,s), 7.29-7.42(2H,m),
- 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.54-7.70(2H,m), 7.77(1H,d,J=2Hz),
- 7.92(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=5Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=2Hz),
- 9.10(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)

Example 87

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (m/z): 495 (M-1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO- d_{6}) δ : 3.49(1H,dd,J=7 and 14Hz),

- 3.61(1H,dd,J=5 and 14Hz), 3.75(3H,s), 3.76(3H,s), 5.92(1H,m),
- 6.82(1H,dd,J=2 and 8Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.16(2H,m),
- 7.27(2H,t,J=5Hz), 7.34(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.64(1H,d,J=8Hz),
- 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz),

```
9.02(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 88

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (m/z): 499 (M-1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 3.49(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),
3.62(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.73(3H,s), 5.92(1H,m),
7.13-7.19(2H,m), 7.24(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.27(1H,s),
7.34(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,m),
7.68(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.19(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 89

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (m/z): 483 (M-1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) \delta: 3.49(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),

3.61(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.73(3H,s), 5.92(1H,m),

7.02(1H,dt,J=2 and 8Hz), 7.18(1H,m), 7.24(1H,d,J=2Hz),

7.27(1H,s), 7.32-7.40(3H,m), 7.63(1H,m), 7.74(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.12(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 90

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 245°C
MASS (m/z): 468 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.50(3H,s), 3.32(3H,s),
3.47(1H,dd,J=7 and 14Hz), 3.58(1H,dd,J=5 and 14Hz),
5.88(1H,m), 6.97(1H,s), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.15(2H,m),
7.23(1H,d,J=2Hz), 7.29-7.39(6H,m), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.62(1H,m), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.02(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 91

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Example 1.
     MASS (m/z): 496 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.46(3H,s), 3.49(3H,s), 3.60(2H,m),
        3.77(2H,t,J=5Hz), 4.14(2H,t,J=5Hz), 5.98(1H,m),
        6.94-6.99(4H,m), 7.09-7.12(3H,m), 7.20(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.35(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.50(1H,m), 7.65(1H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.85(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.44(1H,br s)
Example 92
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp: 173°C (from AcOEt-hexane)
     MASS (m/z): 381 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl_{3}) \delta : 3.23(1H,dd,J=5 \text{ and } 15Hz),
        3.32(1H,dd,J=7 \text{ and } 15Hz), 3.72(3H,s), 5.10(1H,d,J=13Hz),
        5.19(1H,d,J=13Hz), 5.93(1H,m), 6.87(1H,s), 7.12-7.17(1H,m),
        7.17(1H,s), 7.26-7.33(5H,m), 7.42(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        9.25(1H,s)
Example 93
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 73.
     MASS (m/z): 432 (M-1)
     'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 3.23(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),
         3.34(1H,dd,J=7 \text{ and } 15Hz), 3.89(3H,s), 5.72(1H,m),
         7.05(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.28(1H,s),
         7.43(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.86(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         8.31(1H,s), 8.36(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.33(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 94
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     MASS (m/z) : 524 (M+1)
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.23(2H,d,J=7Hz), 3.77(3H,s),
```

```
4.47(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 4.66(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),
5.98(1H,m), 6.96(1H,s), 7.08-7.14(3H,m), 7.22-7.29(1H,m),
7.38(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(2H,m), 7.67(1H,m),
8.07(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.44(1H,d,J=8Hz),
9.46(1H,s)
```

Example 95

To a solution of the starting compound (30 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added triethylamine (0.01 ml) and pivaloyl chloride (0.01 ml) at -20°C and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Aniline (6 mg) was added to the mixture and stirring at room temperature was continued for 1 hour. The mixture was poured into water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with a sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent followed by column chromatography (silica gel, chloroform/methanol) gave the object compound (13 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

```
MASS (m/z): 509 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 3.32(2H,d,J=7Hz), 3.77(3H,s),

6.03(1H,m), 6.97(1H,s), 7.07-7.78(13H,m), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.39(1H,br s), 9.36(1H,br s)
```

Example 96

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

```
MASS (m/z): 523 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CD_3OD) \delta: 3.07(2H,m), 3.86(3H,s), 4.34(2H,s), 5.93(1H,t,J=7Hz), 7.09-7.15(6H,m), 7.28(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.46(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52-7.66(5H,m), 8.33(2H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 97

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

```
MASS (m/z): 510 (M+1)
 'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.38(1H,m), 3.53(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz),
```

```
3.82(3H,s), 6.11(1H,m), 7.01-7.13(4H,m), 7.37-7.44(3H,m), 7.58(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.65(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.14(1H,m),
```

8.22-8.27(4H,m), 9.37(1H,br s), 9.73(1H,br s)

Example 98

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 74.

MASS (m/z): 448 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.19(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.28(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.68(3H,s), 3.76(3H,s),

5.95(1H,dd,J=5 and 7Hz), 6.98(1H,s), 7.12-7.15(2H,m),

7.29(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.37-7.43(1H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.65(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.71(1H,m), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.56(1H,m)

Example 99

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

MASS (m/z): 433 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 2.73(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.17(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.76(3H,s), 5.74(1H,m), 6.85(1H,s),

7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.18(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.25(1H,s),

7.26(1H,s), 7.40(1H,s), 7.44(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.76(2H.d.J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.97(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 100

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

MASS (m/z): 523 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 2.64(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz), 3.13(3H,s),

3.25(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.76(3H,s), 5.83(1H,m),

7.00(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.16(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.24-7.62(8H,m),

7.77(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.90(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 101

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

```
MASS (m/z): 539 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.07(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.44(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.75(3H,s), 3.82(3H,s), 5.83(1H,m),

6.85(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.99-7.05(3H,m), 7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.27(1H,s), 7.31(1H,s), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.78(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.95(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz),

9.04(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.40(1H,s)

Example 102

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

MASS (m/z): 543 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.02(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.46(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.76(3H,s), 5.88(1H,m),

7.03(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.18(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.23-7.26(2H,m),
```

Example 103

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 95.

7.32(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58-7.62(3H,m), 7.77(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.07(1H,d,J=8Hz)

```
MASS (m/z): 539 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.97(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.42(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.69(3H,s), 3.76(3H,s), 5.88(1H,m),

6.84(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.18(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.26(2H,s), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz),

9.06(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 104

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (m/z): 447 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 2.54(3H,d,J=6Hz), 2.74(1H,dd,J=5 and 15Hz),

3.17(1H,dd,J=7 and 15Hz), 3.76(3H,s), 5.77(1H,m),
```

```
7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.17(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.23(1H,s), 7.25(1H,s), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.76(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.90(1H,m), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.97(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 105

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 491 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.83(3H,d,J=5Hz), 3.49-3.62(2H,m),

3.63(3H,s), 5.89(1H,q,J=7Hz), 6.57(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.11-7.18(3H,m), 7.24(1H,dd,J=2 and 8Hz), 7.43(1H,m),

7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.67(1H,m),

8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.56(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Example 106

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 487 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 2.81(3H,s), 3.56(2H,m), 3.64(3H,s),

5.90(1H,q,J=7Hz), 6.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,m),

6.96-7.02(2H,m), 7.12-7.17(3H,m), 7.43-7.49(3H,m),

7.57(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Example 107

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 457 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.83(3H,d,J=5Hz), 3.56(2H,m), 3.62(3H,s),

5.91(1H,q,J=7Hz), 6.57(1H,t,J=7Hz), 6.65(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.12-7.17(3H,m), 7.31(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.43(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.56(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Example 108

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

```
MASS (m/z): 443 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.57(2H,m), 3.62(3H,s), 5.53(2H,br s),

5.93(1H,q,J=7Hz), 6.65(2H,m), 7.12-7.23(3H,m),

7.43(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.57(1H,t,J=8Hz),

8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.53(1H,d,J=5Hz)
```

Example 109

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 95-100°C

MASS (m/z): 467 (M+1) 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.29(3H,s), 3.38-3.52(2H,m),

5.68(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,s), 7.10-7.21(2H,m),

7.21-7.32(2H,m), 7.38-7.50(2H,m), 7.42(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.62(2H,t,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.37(1H,s),

8.48(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.60(1H,s)

Example 110

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

amorphous solid

```
MASS (m/z): 494 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.41(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.30(3H,s),

3.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 4.40(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.70(1H,q,J=8Hz),

7.00-7.10(3H,m), 7.10-7.20(2H,m), 7.27-7.37(3H,m),

7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.83(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.07(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.45(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.71(1H,s)
```

Example 111

A solution of the starting compound (500 mg) in anhydrous THF (20 ml) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of 1N LiAlH. in THF (2.02 ml) maintained at -78°C. After the addition was complete, the suspension was stirred at -78°C for 30 minutes and then ethyl acetate (30 ml) was added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to about 5°C and then water (30 ml) was added dropwise. The white

solid was filtered and washed with ether, and the filtrate and washing were dried and concentrated to give a yellow oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (360 mg).

```
amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 452 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.20(3H,s), 3.43(2H,d,J=8Hz), 4.71(2H,s),

5.69(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.98(1H,s), 7.09(2H,d,J=6Hz),

7.10-7.21(4H,m), 7.29(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.38(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.64(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.07(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.42(2H,d,J=6Hz), 9.63(1H,s)
```

Example 112

Oxalyl chloride (0.10 ml) in CH2Cl2 (20 ml) was placed in a three-necked flask equipped with two addition funnels and a stirrer. Dimethyl sulfoxide (0.12 ml) in CH2Cl2 (10 ml) was placed in one addition funnel, and the other one contained a solution of the starting compound (310 mg) in CH2Cl2 (10 ml). The content of the flask was cooled to -60 °C and dimethyl sulfoxide was added over a period of 10 minutes. Stirring was continued for 20 minutes, followed by addition of the solution of the starting compound during 10 minutes. After the mixture was stirred at -60°C for 20 minutes, triethylamine (0.53 ml) was added over a period of 10 minutes. cooling bath was removed and the suspension was allowed to warm to room temperature. Water (30 ml) was added, the yellow organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with chloroform. The combined organic layer was dried and concentrated to give an orange-yellow liquid. This was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (190 mg).

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 450 (M+1) 'H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.31(3H,s), 3.46(2H,d,J=8Hz), 5.69(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.08(2H,d,J=6Hz),

```
7.13(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,s), 7.29(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.34-7.59(3H,m), 7.63(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.91(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.58(1H,s), 10.20(1H,s)
```

Example 113

The starting compound (500 mg) was dissolved in methanol (20 ml) to which was added 1N NaOH (10.1 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for about 6 hours. The solvent was then evaporated and the residue was dissolved in a minimum amount of water. The solution was extracted with chloroform and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 4 with concentrated HCl to give the object compound as an amorphous solid (320 mg).

```
MASS (m/z): 466 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.40-3.53(2H,m), 3.64(3H,s),

5.70(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.17(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.19(1H,s), 7.22(1H,s), 7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.41(2H,d,J=6Hz),

7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.00(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.42(2H,d,J=6Hz), 9.09(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 114

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp : 235-238°C

MASS (m/z) : 494 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 1.40(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.59(3H,s),

3.60-3.69(2H,m), 4.39(2H,q,J=8Hz), 6.04(1H,q,J=8Hz),

7.02(1H,s), 7.05-7.18(4H,m), 7.22(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.30-7.42(3H,m), 7.50(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=2Hz),

8.00-8.12(3H,m), 8.52(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.78(1H,s)
```

Example 115

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 111.

```
mp : 124-129°C
MASS (m/z) : 452 (M+1)
```

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ : 3.49(3H,s), 3.59-3.67(2H,m), 4.72(2H,s), 6.00(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s), 7.02-7.18(4H,m), 7.18-7.30(3H,m), 7.36(1H,s), 7.38(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.61(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.01(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.51(1H,d,J=6Hz), 9.59(1H,s)
```

Example 116

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 113.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 466 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃+CD₃OD) δ : 4.20-4.30(1H,m), 4.31(3H,s),

4.37-4.49(1H,m), 6.55(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.55(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.65-7.73(2H,m), 7.79(1H,s), 7.81(1H,s), 7.82(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.94(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.94(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.10(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.15(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.61(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.01(1H,d,J=2Hz),

9.77(1H,d,J=8Hz),

Example 117

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 489 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.51(3H,s), 3.68-3.83(2H,m),

6.21(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00-7.10(2H,m), 7.14-7.50(10H,m),

7.59(1H,br s), 7.70(1H,br s), 7.90(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz),

8.80(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 118

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 141-145℃

MASS (m/z): 481 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.60(3H,s), 3.30(3H,s), 3.48-3.65(2H,m),

5.70(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s), 7.10(1H,s), 7.11-7.29(4H,m),

```
7.30(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,s), 7.46(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.08(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.43(1H,s), 9.67(1H,s) Example 119
```

A solution of the starting compound (420 mg) in ethanol (20 ml) - water (2 ml) was heated to 70°C. Powdered iron (484 mg) and one drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid were added. The mixture was stirred at 70°C for 1 hour, then allowed to cool to room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered, concentrated, made basic with 1N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted three times with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol=10/1) to give the object compound as an amorphous solid (380 mg).

```
MASS (m/z): 451 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 2.59(3H,s), 3.00(3H,s), 3.10-3.20(1H,m),
3.31-3.41(1H,m), 3.61(2H,br s), 5.41-5.53(1H,m),
6.57(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,s),
7.09-7.17(2H,m), 7.20(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.23(1H,t,J=8Hz),
7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.48(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.80(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.40(1H,s), 9.51(1H,s)
```

Example 120

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 63.

```
amorphous solid
```

```
MASS (m/z) : 523 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 1.28(3H,t,J=8Hz), 2.50(3H,s), 3.03(3H,s),

3.28-3.49(2H,m), 4.20(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.61(1H,q,J=8Hz),

6.99(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01-7.30(8H,m), 7.37(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.38(1H,s), 8.39(1H,s)
```

Example 121

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 61.

```
amorphous solid MASS (m/z): 607 (M+1) 
 ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 2.58(3H,s), 2.98(3H,s), 3.12-3.49(1H,m), 3.39(6H,s), 3.47-3.60(1H,m), 5.52-5.63(1H,m), 7.03(1H,s), 7.09-7.21(8H,m), 7.38(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.41(1H,dd,J=8 and 2Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.40(1H,s)
```

Example 122

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 147-152°C

MASS (m/z): 447 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 3.58(3H,s), 3.60-3.70(2H,m),

6.00-6.18(1H,m), 7.02(1H,s), 7.07-7.18(4H,m),

7.19-7.29(1H,m), 7.38(1H,s), 7.39(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.49(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.68(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.11(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.51(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.85(1H,s)
```

Example 123

A solution of the starting compound (852 mg) in anhydrous THF (40 ml) was added dropwise with stirring to a solution of 1N LiAlH, in THF (4.78 ml) maintained at -78°C. After the addition was complete, the suspension was stirred at -78°C for 30 minutes and then ethyl acetate (60 ml) was added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to about 5°C and then water (60 ml) was added dropwise. The white solid was filtered and washed with ether, and the filtrate and washings were dried and concentrated to give a yellow oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (470 mg).

```
amorphous solid MASS (m/z): 451 (M+1) 
 ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>+CD<sub>3</sub>OD) \delta: 3.38-3.61(2H,m), 3.54(3H,s), 3.90(2H,s), 5.91(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.97(1H,s), 7.04-7.20(4H,m), 7.20-7.30(4H,m), 7.30-7.43(3H,m), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz),
```

```
7.62(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Example 124

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 63.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 523 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃+CD₃OD) δ : 1.27(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.43-3.52(2H,m),

3.51(3H,s), 4.11(2H,q,J=8Hz), 4.34(2H,s), 5.90(1H,t,J=8Hz),

6.97(1H,s), 7.07-7.30(7H,m), 7.30-7.43(4H,m),

7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz)

Example 125

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 61.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 529 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.82(3 x 1/4H,s), 2.96(3 x 3/4H,s),

 $3.33(3 \times 3/4H,s)$, $3.42(3 \times 1/4H,s)$, 3.48-3.70(2H,m),

4.38(2H,s), 6.00(1H,q,J=8Hz), $6.28(1 \times 3/4H,s)$,

 $6.40(1 \times 1/4H,s)$, 6.90-7.17(5H,m), 7.17-7.33(5H,m),

7.33-7.57(2H,m), 7.57-7.68(1H,m), 8.38-8.61(2H,m)

Example 126

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 493 (M+1)

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.00(3H,s), 3.12(3H,s), 3.55(3H,s),

3.60-3.72(2H,m), 6.09(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,s),

7.02-7.13(4H,m), 7.18-7.32(3H,m), 7.38(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.40-7.52(3H,m), 7.61(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.51(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 127

To a stirred solution of the starting compound (300 mg) and 1-

hydroxybenzotriazole (88 mg) in anhydrous dichloromethane (20 ml) at 5°C was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (124 mg). The mixture was stirred at 5°C for 30 minutes and then NH₃ gas was bubbled for 15 minutes. The mixture was warmed to 25°C and stirred overnight. The mixture was poured into a saturated sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, and concentrated. Silica gel column chromatographic purification (chloroform/methanol=30/1) gave the object compound (120 mg).

```
mp: 155-160°C

MASS (m/z): 463 (M-1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.42-3.57(1H,m), 3.57-3.65(1H,m),
3.70(3H,s), 5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.10(1H,s),
7.16(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.23(1H,s), 7.30-7.48(3H,m),
7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.92(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.02(1H,br s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.08(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 128

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

```
mp: 189-193°C

MASS (m/z): 479 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃+CD₃OD) δ: 2.70(3H,s), 3.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),

3.31(3H,s), 5.68(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.80(1H,s),

6.84(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s), 6.92-7.02(3H,m),

7.10-7.20(3H,m), 7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.22(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Example 129

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1 except that a mixture of dichloromethane and dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.

mp: 233-235°C MASS (m/z): 468 (M+1)

```
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ : 3.48-3.60(1H,m), 3.61-3.72(1H,m), 3.77(3H,s), 6.00(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.18(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.23(1H,s), 7.28(1H,s), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51(1H,d,J=6Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.63(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.09(1H,s), 9.12(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 130

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 235-237°C

MASS (m/z): 466 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.40(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.51(3H,s),

3.58-3.68(2H,m), 3.92-4.08(2H,m), 6.09(1H,q,J=8Hz),

6.73-6.90(3H,m), 7.00(1H,s), 7.01-7.12(4H,m), 7.18-7.30(2H,m),

7.31-7.40(1H,m), 7.45(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Example 131

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 255-257°C

MASS (m/z): 528 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.40-3.52(1H,m), 3.53-3.63(1H,m),
3.58(3H,s), 5.11(3H,s), 5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s),
7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.09(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.18(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.24(1H,s), 7.30-7.50(9H,m), 7.58-7.68(2H,m),
8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.01(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 132

To a solution of the starting compound (970 mg) and methanol (50 ml) in 70 ml of THF was added Pd/C (10%, 300 mg). The resulting mixture was stirred under hydrogen at 25°C for 16 hours. The catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated to give an oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as

```
eluent to give the object compound (780 mg).

amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 438 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>+CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 3.48-3.58(2H,m), 3.50(3H,s),

5.88(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.88(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s),

7.07-7.19(4H,m), 7.19-7.30(3H,m), 7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.60-7.70(2H,m), 8.49(1H,d,J=4Hz)
```

Example 133

Acetic anhydride (52 mg) was added to a stirred solution of the starting compound (150 mg) and pyridine (81 mg) in methylene chloride/N,N-dimethylformamide (10:1, 22 ml) at 5°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give a solid. The solid was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (110 mg).

```
mp: 227-230°C
MASS (m/z): 480 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.24(3H,s), 3.41-3.52(1H,m),
3.53-3.63(1H,m), 3.62(3H,s), 5.90(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,s),
7.00(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.11-7.28(5H,m), 7.32(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.38(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.01(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 134

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 133.

solid

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ : 3.46(3H,s), 3.80-4.00(2H,m), 5.92(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.80(2H,d,J=8Hz), 6.88(1H,s), 7.12-7.29(4H,m), 7.30-7.50(3H,m), 7.55(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.70(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.77(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(1H.d,J=8Hz), 9.62(1H,s)
```

Example 135

Trimethylsilyldiazomethane (2.0M hexane solution, 0.34 ml) was added to a stirred solution of the starting compound (150 mg) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (87 mg) in methanol-acetonitrile (1:9, 10 ml) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give a solid. The solid was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (100 mg).

```
mp : 250°C (dec.)
MASS (m/z) : 452 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ : 3.41-3.51(1H,m), 3.52-3.62(1H,m),
3.59(3H,s), 3.79(3H,s), 5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s),
7.00(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.18(2H,t,J=8Hz),
7.22(1H,s), 7.31(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.32-7.40(2H,m),
7.58-7.68(2H,m), 8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.01(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 136

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 210-215°C

MASS (m/z): 406 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.78(3H,s), 3.90-4.02(1H,m),

5.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 5.40(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.28(1H,s), 7.29(1H,s),

7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.81(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 137

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1 except that a mixture of dichloromethane and dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.

mp : 115-120℃

```
MASS (m/z): 510 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 3.78(3H,s), 4.74-4.82(1H,m),

4.88-4.95(1H,m), 5.90-6.02(1H,m), 7.02(1H,s),

7.11(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.28(1H,s), 7.40(3H,t,J=8Hz),

7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.81(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.97(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),

9.40(1H,s)
```

Example 138

Acetic anhydride (112 mg) was added to a stirred solution of the starting compound (150 mg) and pyridine (75 mg) in methylene chloride/N,N-dimethylformamide (10:1, 22 ml) at 5°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give a solid. The solid was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (165 mg).

```
mp: 110-115°C
MASS (m/z): 448 (M+1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.00(3H,s), 3.70(3H,s), 4.50-4.60(1H,m),
4.63-4.72(1H,m), 5.68-5.78(1H,m), 7.03(1H,t,J=8Hz),
7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.28(1H,s), 7.31(1H,s), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz),
9.05(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 139

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 220-223°C
MASS (m/z): 466 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>+CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 3.40-3.60(2H,m), 3.51(3H,s),
5.90(1H,t,J=8Hz), 6.00(2H,s), 6.70-6.80(2H,m),
6.88(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.91(1H,s), 7.09-7.21(4H,m),
7.29(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz),
```

```
7.69(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Example 140

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 125-130℃

MASS (m/z): 418 (M-1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.31(3H,s), 3.78(3H,s), 3.98(2H,d,J=8Hz),

5.61(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.29(1H,s), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.91(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 141

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 115-120℃

MASS (m/z): 496 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.71(3H,s), 4.08(2H,d,J=8Hz),

4.58(1H,d,J=10Hz), 4.62(1H,d,J=10Hz), 5.70(1H,q,J=8Hz),

7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.21-7.33(7H,m),

7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.99(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 142

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 180°C (dec.)

MASS (m/z): 456 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.20-3.42(2H,m), 3.70(3H,s),

5.62(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.73(1H,s), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.18(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.28(1H,s), 7.30(1H,s), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.50(1H,s), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 143

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Example 1.
     amorphous solid
     MASS (m/z): 510 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 3.00-3.12(2H,m), 3.45-3.58(1H.m).
        3.77(3H,s), 5.85-5.98(1H,m), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.30(2H,s), 7.58(2H,d,J=6Hz),
        7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.78(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz).
        8.40(2H,d,J=6Hz), 9.10(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 144
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp: 145-150℃
     MASS (m/z): 501 (M-1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 2.90-3.00(1H,m), 3.23-3.40(1H.m).
        3.42-3.70(8H,m), 3.80(3H,s), 5.78-5.88(1H,m),
        7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.22(1H,s), 7.25(1H,s),
        7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.77(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 145
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp: 245-250°C
     MASS (m/z): 456.5 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.39-3.51(1H,m), 3.52-3.61(1H,m), 3.60(3H,s),
        5.90(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s),
        7.16(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.26(1H,s), 7.30-7.40(3H,m),
        7.41-7.53(3H,m), 7.58-7.71(2H,m), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz),
        9.03(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 146
     Butyl iodide (120 mg) was added to a stirred solution of the
starting compound (190 mg) and potassium carbonate (178 mg) in N,N-
dimethylformamide (10 ml) at 5°C. The reaction mixture was allowed
```

to warm to room temperature and stirred for 4 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give a solid.

The solid was chromatographed on silica gel with chloroform as eluent to give the object compound (110 mg).

```
mp: 236-240°C
MASS (m/z): 494 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 0.92(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.38-1.50(2H,m),

1.62-1.73(2H,m), 3.40-3.52(1H,m), 3.52-3.63(1H,m),

3.60(3H,s), 4.00(2H,t,J=8Hz), 5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.90(1H,s),

6.93-7.05(3H,m), 7.16(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.24(1H,s),

7.19-7.41(4H,m), 7.57-7.68(2H,m), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz),

9.01(1H,d,J=2Hz)
```

Example 147

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 215-220°C

MASS (m/z): 473 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₂) δ: 3.43-3.70(2H,m), 3.74(3H,s),

5.98(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.21(3H,m),

7.29(1H,s), 7.39(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.51-7.71(3H,m),

7.83(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.00-8.10(2H,m), 8.39(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.50(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.90(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.10(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 148

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1 except that dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.

```
mp: 120-125^{\circ}C

MASS (m/z): 553 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 2.91-3.02(1H,m), 3.38-3.49(1H,m), 3.80(3H,s), 5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz), 5.95(2H,s), 6.81(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.94(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz),
```

```
7.24(3H,s), 7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.78(2H.d.J=8Hz), 8.29(2H,d.J=8Hz), 9.08(1H,d.J=8Hz)
Example 149
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     oil
     MASS (m/z): 538 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 1.21(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.18-3.28(1H,m),
        3.40-3.51(1H,m), 4.20(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.07(1H,d,J=15Hz),
        5.09(1H.d.J=15Hz), 5.90-6.02(1H,m), 6.99(1H,s),
        7.09-7.20(2H,m), 7.21-7.45(6H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.61(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        9.40(1H.s)
Example 150
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 73.
     mp: 150-160°C
     MASS (m/z): 448 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.13(3H,t,J=8Hz), 2.88-2.99(1H,m),
        3.30-3.40(1H,m), 4.10-4.28(1H,m), 4.28-4.41(1H,m),
        5.79(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.00(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.22(1H,s), 7.27-7.33(1H,m), 7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.79(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=8Hz),
         9.09(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 151
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
```

that of Example 1.

```
MASS (m/z) : 523 (M+1)
^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 1.22(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.33(2H,d,J=7Hz),
   4.22(2H,q,J=7Hz), 6.10(1H,q,J=7Hz), 7.02-7.12(4H,m),
   7.21-7.23(2H,m), 7.37-7.45(5H,m), 7.57(1H,d,J=8Hz),
   8.18(1H,m), 8.23(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.57(1H,br s), 9.83(1H,br s)
```

Example 152

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (m/z): 553 (M+1)

'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ: 1.26(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.29(2H,d,J=7Hz),
3.73(3H,s), 4.23(2H,q,J=7Hz), 6.05(1H,q,J=7Hz),
6.77(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.05-7.12(3H,m), 7.33-7.41(5H,m),
7.58(1H,m), 8.23(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.32(1H,m), 8.42(1H,br s),
9.73(1H,br s)
```

Example 153

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS (m/z): 567 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl_3) \delta: 1.47(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.53(2H,d,J=7Hz),

4.46(2H,t,J=7Hz), 6.09(2H,s), 6.29(1H,q,J=7Hz),

6.85(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31-7.38(2H,m),

7.49(3H,m), 7.59-7.66(3H,m), 7.81(1H,d,J=8Hz),

8.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.88(1H,br s)
```

Example 154

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 125-130°C

MASS (m/z): 502 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.09(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.42-3.52(1H,m),
3.54-3.64(1H,m), 4.00-4.11(1H,m), 4.20-4.31(1H,m),
5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s),
7.10-7.20(3H,m), 7.28(1H,s), 7.32-7.40(2H,m),
7.52-7.69(2H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.10(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 155

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 140-145°C
MASS (m/z): 480 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.01(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.37(3H,t,J=8Hz),
3.41-3.51(1H,m), 3.52-3.63(1H,m), 3.89-4.22(2H,m),
4.02(2H,q,J=8Hz), 5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.88(1H,s),
6.94-7.00(3H,m), 7.17(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.22-7.36(4H,m),
7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58-7.68(2H,m), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz),
9.08(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 156

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 255-260°C

MASS (m/z): 507 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.10-3.18(4H,m), 3.40-3.51(1H,m),
3.52-3.63(1H,m), 3.59(3H,s), 3.69-3.80(4H,m),
5.88(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.89(1H,s), 6.95-7.07(3H,m),
7.18(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.22(1H,s), 7.27(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,t,J=8Hz),
7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 157

To a suspension of the starting compound (244 mg) in methanol (10 ml) was added 10% hydrogen chloride/methanol (1 ml). The mixture was evaporated and the residue was dried $in\ vacuo$ to give the object compound as a pale yellow amorphous powder (275 mg).

```
MASS (ESI) (m/z): 488 (free, M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) δ: 3.82-4.05(2H,m), 3.91(3H,s),
6.04-6.18(1H,m), 6.98-7.10(1H,m), 7.15-7.25(1H,m),
7.32-7.45(2H,m), 7.48-7.74(2H,m), 7.78-7.85(1H,m),
7.88(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.92-8.01(2H,m), 8.04(2H,d,J=8Hz),
8.07-8.18(1H,m), 8.40(1H,s), 8.71(1H,d,J=5Hz),
9.78(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.88(1H,s), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 158

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 235-236℃

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 501 $(M-H)^-$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 1.08(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.51-3.62(2H,m),

3.98-4.30(2H,m), 5.80-5.95(1H,m), 7.03(1H,s), 7.12(1H,s),

7.15-7.37(4H,m), 7.46-7.77(7H,m), 7.81(1H,s), 8.32(1H,s),

8.51(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.16(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)

Example 159

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 255-260°C (dec.)

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 521 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 1.04(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.08-3.19(4H,m),

3.39-3.64(2H,m), 3.67-3.79(4H,m), 3.87-4.23(2H,m),

5.80-5.95(1H,m), 6.81-7.69(13H,m), 8.48(1H,d,J=5Hz),

9.06(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 10.50(1H,br s)

Example 160

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 516 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆,300MHz) δ : 0.64(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.31-1.55(2H,m),

3.41-3.67(2H,m), 3.90-4.28(2H,m), 5.86-6.00(1H,m),

6.97-7.21(5H,m), 7.27(1H,s), 7.29-7.42(2H,m),

7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55-7.68(2H,m), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.81(1H.s), 8.32(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.09(1H,br d,J=8Hz),

10.50(1H, br s)

Example 161

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 209-210°C (dec.)

MASS (ESI) (m/z): 489 $(M+H)^+$

```
'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) & : 3.41-3.66(2H,m), 3.68(3H,s), 5.84-5.99(1H,m), 6.96-7.07(1H,m), 7.10(1H,s), 7.11-7.21(2H,m), 7.25(1H,s), 7.30-7.42(2H,m), 7.54-7.69(2H,m), 7.62(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.93(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz), 9.05(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.34(1H,s), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 162

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp : 227-228°C (dec.)

MASS (ESI) (m/z) : 503 (M+H) +

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,300MHz) \delta : 1.08(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.42-3.67(2H,m),

3.99-4.35(2H,m), 5.84-6.00(1H,m), 6.95-7.05(1H,m), 7.05(1H,s),

7.11-7.22(2H,m), 7.26(1H,s), 7.29-7.41(2H,m), 7.54-7.70(4H,m),

7.93(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=5Hz),

9.10(1H,br d,J=8Hz), 9.34(1H,s), 10.50(1H,br s)
```

Example 163

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 240-243°C

MASS (m/z): 505 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.49-2.68(6H,m), 3.13-3.23(4H,m),
3.42-3.51(1H,m), 3.52-3.60(1H,m), 3.58(3H,s),
5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.85(1H,s), 6.98(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.11-7.29(5H,m), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz),
8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 164

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow amorphous solid MASS (m/z) : 565 (M+H) *

```
'H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ : 2.81(3H,s), 3.26(1H,dd,J=12.0 and 9.0Hz), 3.46(1H,dd,J=12.0 and 6.0Hz), 5.49(1H,m), 6.97-7.06(4H,m), 7.10(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.13-7.30(6H,m), 7.36(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.50(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.48-7.58(1H,m), 7.63(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Example 165

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

orange amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 453 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃-CD₃OD) δ : 3.50-3.60(2H,m), 5.68(1H,t,J=7.0Hz),

7.11(1H,s), 7.11-7.38(5H,m), 7.40(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.61-7.70(2H,m), 7.78-7.89(2H,m), 8.23(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.50(1H,m)

Example 166

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

vellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 609 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.53-3.67(2H,m), 3.61(3H,s),

5.76-5.86(1H,m), 6.93-7.61(12H,m), 7.10(1H,s),

7.32(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.77(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.91(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.25(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.53(1H,m)

Example 167

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 581 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR (CDCl_{3}) \delta : 1.09(3H,t,J=7.0Hz),$

3.32(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 5.5Hz), 3.45(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.64(3H,s), 4.16(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 6.01(1H,m), 6.81(1H,s),

7.03-7.12(2H,m), 7.20-7.59(8H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

```
8.30(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.51(1H,s), 9.31(1H,br s)
```

Example 168

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

off-white solid

mp: 189-191℃

MASS (m/z): 551 (M-H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.10(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.47(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz), 3.57(3H,s),

5.83(1H,q,J=7.5Hz), 6.97-7.07(2H,m), 7.19(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.25-7.30(3H,m), 7.41(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.59(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.61(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.71(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.30(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

9.15(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 169

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow solid

mp: 189-192℃

MASS (m/z): 656 (M+H)+

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 2.78(3H x 4/9,s), 2.86(3H x 5/9,s),

3.00(1H,dd,J=15.0 and 5.5Hz), 3.42(1H,m), 3.58(3H x 4/9,s),

 $3.61(3H \times 5/9,s)$, $4.32(1H \times 4/9,d,J=15.0Hz)$,

 $4.43(1H \times 5/9,d,J=15.0Hz)$, $4.58(1H \times 5/9,d,J=15.0Hz)$,

 $4.97(1H \times 4/9,d,J=15.0Hz)$, 5.90(1H,m), 6.82(1H,m),

6.95-7.04(1H,m), 7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.09-7.35(8H,m),

7.42(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.50-7.63(4H,m), 7.68(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.26(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.10(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 170

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow solid

mp : 290-291.5℃

```
MASS (m/z): 642 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.99(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 5.5Hz), 3.49(3H,s),
3.49(1H,m), 4.41(2H,d,J=7.0Hz), 5.84(1H,m),
7.01(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.15-7.32(9H,m),
7.42(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.53(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),
7.75(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.51(1H,t,J=7.0Hz),
9.10(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 171

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.
```

pale yellow solid

mp: 208-212°C

MASS (m/z): 539 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 1.13(3H,t,J=7.0Hz), 3.48(3H,s),

3.68(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 4.21(2H,q,J=7.0Hz), 6.03(1H,q,J=7.5Hz),

6.98(1H,s), 7.11(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.15(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.27(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.37(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.49(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.53(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.62-7.69(2H,m), 7.30(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.52(1H,m), 9.22(1H,br s)

Example 172

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 73.

off-white solid

mp: 177-181°C

MASS (m/z): 509 $(M-H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.50(3H,s), 3.52-3.62(2H,m), 5.76(1H,m),

7.01(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.12-7.21(2H,m), 7.24(1H,s),

7.38(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.67(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.68(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.29(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=5.5Hz),

9.17(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 173

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to

```
that of Example 1.
     pale yellow amorphous solid
     MASS (m/z): 586 (M+H)+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.53(3H,s), 3.62(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),
        5.96(1H,q,J=7.5Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.08(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),
        7.12-7.35(6H,m), 7.41(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.53-7.61(4H,m),
        7.68(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.69(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.20(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),
        8.28(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.62(1H,m), 8.90(1H,s), 9.21(1H,br s)
Example 174
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     yellow amorphous solid
     MASS (m/z): 456 (M+H)+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD) \delta: 3.43(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz),
        3.51(1H,dd,J=14.5 \text{ and } 7.5Hz), 3.64(3H,s), 5.80(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),
        6.90(2H,s), 7.07-7.19(3H,m), 7.27(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),
        7.42(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.51(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.65(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),
        8.30(2H,d,J=7.5Hz)
Example 175
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     yellow amorphous solid
     MASS (m/z): 512 (M+H)^+
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta: 3.63(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz),
         3.70(1H,dd,J=14.5 \text{ and } 7.5Hz), 3.77(3H,s), 6.07(1H,m),
         7.01-7.22(5H,m), 7.44-7.58(1H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=7.5Hz).
         7.90(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.19(1H,dd,J=7.5 and 1.5Hz),
         8.30(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.57(1H,d,J=1.5Hz), 9.12(1H,m)
Example 176
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     vellow solid
```

```
mp: 195-196.5°C

MASS (m/z): 473 (M+H)+

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 3.44(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz),

3.62(1H,dd,J=14.5 and 7.5Hz), 3.77(3H,s), 5.88(1H,q,J=7.5Hz),

7.21(1H,dd,J=7.5 and 4.5Hz), 7.28(1H,s), 7.37(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.47(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.63-7.80(3H,m), 7.77(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.00(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.31(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.52(1H,d,J=4.5Hz),

9.37(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)

Example 177

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.
```

off-white solid

mp : 243-245.5℃

MASS (m/z): 563 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.66(3H,s), 7.05(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.11-7.19(4H,m), 7.21(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.29-7.33(2H,m),

7.37-7.47(3H,m), 7.49(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.57(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.64(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.69(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.01(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

9.90(1H.s)

Example 178

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 2.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 476 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.26(3H,s), 2.36(3H,s), 5.02(2H,s),

7.03(1H.d.J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.36(9H,m), 7.57(2H,d.J=8.5Hz),

7.71(1H,s)

Example 179

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white solid

mp : 311-319℃

```
MASS (m/z) : 577 (M+H)+

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta : 3.43(3H,s), 4.63(2H,s), 7.05-7.13(3H,m),

7.18-7.29(5H,m), 7.31(1H,s), 7.32-7.49(4H,m),

7.43(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.67(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 7.70(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.98(1H,dd,J=8.5 and 1.5Hz), 9.75(1H,s)

Example 180

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.
```

off-white solid

mp: 232-234°C

MASS (m/z) : 563 (M+H) +

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.67(3H,s), 7.06-7.27(7H,m),

7.39-7.49(4H,m), 7.51-7.58(3H,m), 7.69(2H,d,J=8.5Hz),

7.72(1H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.54(1H,d,J=8.5Hz)

Example 181

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white solid

mp : 251-252.5℃

MASS (m/z): 575 $(M-H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.61(3H,s), 5.35(2H,s), 7.08(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.22(1H,s), 7.23(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.28-7.42(5H,m),

7.45-7.53(4H,m), 7.58(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.65-7.73(3H,m),

8.00(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.59(1H,s)

Example 182

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white solid

mp: 253-255°C

MASS (m/z) : 547 (M+H) +

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃-CD₃OD) δ : 3.70(3H,s), 6.48(1H,s),

7.12(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.18(1H,s), 7.26-7.35(1H,m),

```
7.33(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.46(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.50-7.63(8H,m), 7.67-7.73(2H,m), 8.61(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Example 183

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 345 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 3.71(3H,brs), 4.77(2H,brs), 5.20(2H,brs), 6.80(1H,s), 7.01(1H,m), 7.09(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.21-7.68(9H,m), 9.28(1H,brs)

Example 184

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 421 $(M+H)^+$

'H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 4.77(2H,br s), 5.11(2H,br s), 5.42(2H,br s), 6.91(1H,s), 6.91-7.18(3H,m), 7.21-7.60(13H,m), 9.07(1H,br s)

Example 185

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5 except that dimethylformamide was used instead of dichloromethane.

off-white solid

mp: 198-200℃

MASS (m/z): 241 $(M+H)^+$

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.57(3H,s), 6.83(1H,s), 6.90-7.22(4H,m), 7.43(1H x 4/7,s), 7.47(1H x 3/7,s), 7.52-7.66(1H,m)

Example 186

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

yellowish brown amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 467 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃-CD₃OD) δ : 3.54(2H,t,J=7.0Hz), 3.72(3H,s),

```
5.90(1H,t,J=7.0Hz), 7.06-7.43(7H,m), 7.59(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.66(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.81(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.22(2H,d,J=8.5Hz), 8.50(1H,d,J=4.5Hz)
```

Example 187

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

off-white solid

mp: 130-132°C

MASS (m/z): 423 (M+H)+

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.68(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 3.69(3H,s),

6.07(1H,q,J=7.5Hz), 7.08(1H,d,J=1.0Hz), 7.10-7.18(4H,m),

7.21(2H,d,J=5.5Hz), 7.26(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.55(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.65(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.16(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

8.52(1H.d.J=4.5Hz), 8.64(2H,d.J=5.5Hz), 9.62(1H.s)

Example 188

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

pale yellow amorphous solid

MASS (m/z): 500 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 3.09(3H,s), 3.42(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 9.0Hz),

3.53(1H,dd,J=13.0 and 7.0Hz), 5.58(1H,m), 7.11-7.19(2H,m),

7.22-7.48(9H,m), 7.71(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.75(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

7.90(1H,s), 7.98(1H,d,J=5.5Hz), 8.99(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),

9.06(1H,d,J=5.5Hz)

Example 189

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

colorless solid

mp : 224-228℃

MASS (m/z): 497 $(M+H)^+$

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 2.80(3H,s), 3.33(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 9.0Hz),

3.52(1H,dd,J=13.5 and 6.0Hz), 5.57(1H,m), 7.05(1H,d,J=1.0Hz),

```
7.10-7.31(12H,m), 7.37-7.45(4H,m), 7.50(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.63(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.69(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 9.27(1H,s)
```

Example 190

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 200-210°C

MASS: 520 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.21(3H,s), 2.41-2.49(4H,m),

3.11-3.20(4H,m), 3.40-3.51(1H,m), 3.52-3.61(1H,m), 3.59(3H,s),

5.88(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.83(1H,s), 6.92-7.07(3H,m),

7.13(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.20(1H,s), 7.21-7.28(2H,m),

7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.61(1H,t,J=8Hz), 8.49(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 191

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 145-150°C

MASS: 506 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.43-3.64(2H,m), 3.69(3H,s),

5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.08(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.26(1H,s), 7.31-7.41(3H,m),

7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.11(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 192

```
mp: 145-152^{\circ}C

MASS: 518 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 3.41-3.52(1H,m), 3.52-3.63(1H,m), 3.63(3H,s), 3.71(3H,s), 5.90(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.81(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.08(1H,s), 7.09(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.12-7.20(2H,m), 7.29(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.32(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz),
```

```
7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.71(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 193

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 155-160°C

MASS: 522 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.43-3.54(1H,m), 3.56-3.67(1H,m),

3.71(3H,s), 5.90(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.08(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.14-7.20(2H,m), 7.28(1H,s), 7.35(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60-7.70(2H,m),

7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s), 8.30(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=4Hz),

9.18(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 194

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 175-180^{\circ}C

MASS: 574 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 2.90-3.00(1H,m), 3.37-3.49(1H,m), 3.70(3H,s), 5.82-5.91(1H,m), 5.93(2H,s), 6.82(1H,d,J=8Hz), 6.98(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.09(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.20(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.29(2H,d,J=4Hz), 7.42(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 9.03(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 195

```
mp: 225-230°C

MASS: 498 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.43-3.53(1H,m), 3.56-3.67(1H,m),

3.70(3H,s), 5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.07(1H,s),

7.11-7.20(2H,m), 7.28(1H,s), 7.30-7.41(3H,m), 7.42-7.58(4H,m),
```

```
7.60(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.64-7.79(4H,m), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.07(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 196

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 165-170°C

MASS: 560 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ: 2.90-3.00(1H,m), 3.31(3H,s),

3.38-3.49(1H,m), 3.70(3H,s), 5.89(1H,q,J=8Hz),

6.86(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.06(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.29(1H,s), 7.41(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58-7.62(3H,m), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz),

Example 197

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 9.02(1H,d,J=8Hz), 11.62(1H,s)

```
mp: 110-115°C
MASS: 500 (M-1)

'H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 2.31(3H,s), 3.42-3.53(1H,m),
3.54-3.62(1H,m), 3.69(3H,s), 5.90(1H,q,J=8Hz),
7.00(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.05(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(3H,m),
7.28(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.38(1H,s),
7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.71(2H,d,J=8Hz),
7.79(1H,s), 8.30(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 198

```
mp: 140-145°C

MASS: 516 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.40(3H,d,J=4Hz), 1.41(3H,d,J=4Hz), 3.49(2H,t,J=8Hz), 4.53-4.69(1H,m), 5.99(1H,q,J=4Hz), 6.91(1H,s), 7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,s), 7.16-7.22(2H,m),
```

```
7.30(1H,s), 7.31-7.40(2H,m), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.56-7.70(2H,m), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 8.51(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.02(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 199

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 135-140°C

MASS: 520 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.00(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.43-3.53(1H,m),

3.55-3.65(1H,m), 4.00-4.14(1H,m), 4.18-4.31(1H,m),

5.92(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.99-7.10(1H,m), 7.05(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.13-7.21(1H,m), 7.27(1H,s), 7.31(1H,s), 7.32-7.41(2H,m),

7.57(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.65(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.81(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.19(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 200

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 130-135°C

MASS: 536 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.09(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.42-3.52(1H,m),

3.53-3.63(1H,m), 4.00-4.15(1H,m), 4.18-4.31(1H,m),

5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(3H,m),

7.27(1H,s), 7.32(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.64(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.69(1H,s),

7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz),

9.21(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 201

```
mp : 170-175^{\circ}C

MASS : 532 (M-1)

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_{6}) \delta : 0.62(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.30-1.52(2H,m),
```

```
3.42-3.53(1H,m), 3.54-3.68(1H,m), 3.91-4.08(1H,m),

4.10-4.28(1H,m), 5.92(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.99-7.09(1H,m),

7.01(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.12-7.20(1H,m), 7.26(1H,s),

7.30-7.41(3H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.32(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz),

9.17(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 202

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 136-138°C

MASS: 550 (M+1)

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 0.60(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.32-1.52(2H,m), 3.42-3.52(1H,m), 3.55-3.68(1H,m), 3.90-4.08(1H,m), 4.11-4.25(1H,m), 5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.17(2H,dd,J=8Hz and 2Hz), 7.23(1H,s), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.70(1H,s), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s), 8.32(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.20(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 203

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 148-152°C

MASS: 550 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 1.40(6H,t,J=8Hz), 3.42-3.52(2H,m),

4.51-4.68(1H,m), 5.99(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.91(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.19(2H,t,J=8Hz), 7.30(1H,s), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz),

7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.70(1H,s), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s),

8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.17(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 204

```
mp : 140-145℃
     MASS: 534 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.38(6H,t,J=7Hz), 3.43-3.53(2H.m).
        4.52-4.64(1H,m), 5.95(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.91(1H,s),
        7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.12(1H,s), 7.17(2H,t,J=6Hz), 7.20(1H,s),
        7.32-7.42(3H,m), 7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz).
        9.11(1H.d.J=8Hz)
Example 205
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp: 240-245℃
     MASS: 530 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 0.63(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.00-1.13(2H,m),
        1.30-1.50(2H,m), 3.41-3.51(1H,m), 3.58-3.68(1H,m),
        3.91-4.08(1H,m), 4.18-4.30(1H,m), 5.92(1H,q,J=8Hz).
        7.01(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.03(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.12-7.20(2H,m),
        7.27(1H,s), 7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.39(1H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.53-7.69(2H,m), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.80(1H,s), 8.30(1H,s), 8.49(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.09(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 206
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 235-240℃
     MASS: 565 (M+1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta : 0.63(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.00-1.11(2H,m),
        1.30-1.50(2H,m), 3.40-3.56(1H,m), 3.58-3.70(1H,m),
        3.91-4.08(1H,m), 4.18-4.30(1H,m), 5.93(1H,q,J=8Hz),
        7.07(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.11-7.22(3H,m), 7.28(1H,s),
        7.32(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.58(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.67(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.69(1H,s), 7.74(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.82(1H,s),
        8.31-8.45(1H,m), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.21(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 207

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp : 235-240°C

MASS : 546 (M-1) 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.63(3H,t,J=8Hz), 0.98-1.11(2H,m), 1 1.30-1.48(2H,m), 3.40-3.51(1H,m), 3.58-3.69(1H,m), 3 90-4.08(1H,m), 4.17-4.30(1H,m), 5.92(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6 98-7.09(1H,m), 7.02(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.13-7.20(1H,m), 7 .28(1H,s), 7.30-7.42(3H,m), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7 .62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.32(1H,s), 8 .49(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.16(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 208

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 235-240°C
MASS: 544 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 0.61(3H,t,J=8Hz), 0.97-1.00(4H,m),

1.31-1.50(2H,m), 3.41-3.52(1H,m), 3.59-3.70(1H,m),

3.90-4.08(1H,m), 4.18-4.30(1H,m), 5.93(1H,q,J=8Hz),

7.00(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,s), 7.10-7.20(3H,m), 7.28(1H,s),

7.32(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.57-7.70(2H,m), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s),

8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 209

```
mp: 220-225°C
MASS: 562 (M+1)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 0.60(3H,t,J=8Hz), 0.92-1.10(4H,m),

1.36-1.50(2H,m), 3.40-3.51(1H,m), 3.58-3.70(1H,m),

3.91-4.08(1H,m), 4.12-4.30(1H,m), 5.92(1H,q,J=8Hz),
```

```
6.99-7.09(1H,m), 7.00(1H,s), 7.10(1H,s), 7.19(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.28(1H,s), 7.30-7.40(3H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.82(1H,s), 8.32(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.18(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 210

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 53-56°C

MASS (m/z): 500 (M*+1,bp)

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 3.67(3H,s),

3.76(2H,ABX,J=16Hz, 15Hz and 7.5Hz),

6.10(1H,dd,J=7.5Hz and 7.5Hz), 7.10(1H,s), 7.12(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),

7.19-7.22(2H,m), 7.30(1H,s), 7.40-7.48(4H,m),

7.55(1H,ddd,J=7.5Hz, 7.5Hz and 2Hz),

7.64(1H,ddd,J=7.5Hz, 7.5Hz and 2Hz),

7.79(1H,ddd,J=7.5Hz, 7.5Hz and 2Hz),

7.90(1H,s), 8.18(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.27(2H,AB,J=8Hz and 7.5Hz),

8.57(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.08(1H,d,J=7.5Hz)
```

Example 211

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
mp: 100-105°C

MASS: 566 (M+1)

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 3.42-3.53(1H,m), 3.54-3.61(1H,m),
3.68(3H,s), 5.90(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.08(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),
7.18(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.27(1H,s), 7.29(1H,d,J=8Hz),
7.31-7.39(2H,m), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.63(1H,t,J=8Hz),
7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(1H,s),
8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.19(1H,d,J=8Hz)
```

Example 212

```
mp : 105-110℃
    MASS: 594 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 0.61(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.32-1.52(2H,m),
        3.41-3.53(1H,m), 3.57-3.63(1H,m), 3.90-4.05(1H,m),
        4.12-4.28(1H,m), 5.92(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.01(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),
        7.18(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.24-7.40(4H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.62(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.82(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        8.31(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.21(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 213
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 145-150°C
     MASS: 580 (M+1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.05(3H,t,J=8Hz), 3.41-3.52(1H,m),
        3.42-3.63(1H,m), 3.99-4.12(1H,m), 4.15-4.30(1H,m),
        5.91(1H,q,J=8Hz), 7.02(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s), 7.19(1H,t,J=6Hz),
        7.23-7.40(4H,m), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.64(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.31(1H,s),
        8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz), 9.21(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 214
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 155-160°C
     MASS: 512 (M-1)
     ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 0.97-1.02(4H,m), 3.27-3.40(2H,m),
        3.41-3.49(1H,m), 3.50-3.60(1H,m), 6.11(1H,q,J=8Hz),
        6.98-7.09(1H,m), 7.02(1H,s), 7.09-7.23(3H,m), 7.29(1H,s),
        7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.59-7.78(5H,m),
```

Example 215

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

7.81(1H.s), 8.32(1H,s), 8.51(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.00(1H,d,J=8Hz)

```
mp : 208-218℃
     MASS: 547 (M-1)
     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 0.75-0.89(2H,m), 1.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        3.10-3.20(1H,m), 3.38-3.69(2H,m), 6.00-6.19(2H.m).
        6.25-6.38(1H,m), 7.11-7.24(3H,m), 7.31(1H,s), 7.35-7.41(2H,m),
        7.47(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.66-7.79(4H,m), 7.86(1H,s), 8.36(1H,s),
        8.52(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.18(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 216
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 100-105℃
     MASS: 486 (M-1)
```

mp: 115-120°C

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.43-3.63(2H,m), 3.64(3H,s),

5.88(1H,q,J=8Hz), 6.48(1H,s), 7.02(1H,s), 7.11(1H,s),

7.18(1H,dd,J=8Hz and 4Hz), 7.33(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.49(1H,t,J=4Hz),

7.51-7.58(3H,m), 7.58(1H,s), 7.63(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.70(1H,s),

7.73(1H,s), 7.80(1H,s), 7.98(1H,s), 8.31(1H,s),

8.50(1H,d,J=4Hz), 8.92(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 217

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

```
MASS: 486 (M-1)
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 1.57-1.72(2H,m), 2.20-2.48(4H,m),
   3.40-3.53(2H,m), 5.79-5.91(1H,m), 6.00(1H,q,J=8Hz),
```

6.91(1H,s), 7.02(1H,t,J=8Hz), 7.10-7.22(3H,m), 7.30(1H,s),

7.31(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.40(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.49(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.61(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.81(1H,s), 8.32(1H,s),

8.52(1H,d,J=4Hz), 9.01(1H,d,J=8Hz)

Example 218

```
mp : 55-75°C
     ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta : 3.45-3.65(2H,m), 3.65(3H,s),
        5.89(1H,q,J=6Hz), 7.08(1H,s), 7.14(1H,s),
        7.20(1H,dd,J=8Hz \text{ and } 6Hz), 7.30-7.38(2H,m), 7.48(1H,t,J=8Hz),
        7.59(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.61-7.71(3H,m) 7.75(2H,d,J=8Hz),
        7.78-7.85(2H,m), 8.32(1H,s), 8.51(1H,d,J=4Hz),
        9.28(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 219
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp: 146-150°C
     ESI-MS(M+1) : 488
     ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta: 3.42-3.67(2H,m), 3.68(3H,s),
        5.92(1H,q,J=6Hz), 6.97-7.05(1H,m), 7.08(1H,s),
        7.10-7.21(3H,m), 7.25(1H,s), 7.30-7.42(2H,m), 7.50-7.68(4H,m),
        7.72(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80(1H,s) 8.32(1H,s), 8.50(1H,d,J=2Hz),
        9.07(1H,d,J=8Hz)
Example 220
     The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
     mp : 96-155°C
     ESI-MS(M+1) : 488
     ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.30(3H,s), 3.45-3.55(2H,m),
         5.72(1H,q,J=6Hz), 7.05-7.50(12H,m), 7.65(1H,d,J=8Hz),
         7.85-7.97(2H,m), 8.48(2H,d,J=8Hz), 9.61(1H,s)
Example 221
      The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to
that of Example 1.
      mp: 155-207°C
      ESI-MS(M+1) : 517
      ^{1}H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) \delta : 3.70(3H,s), 4.00-4.15(2H,m),
         4.54(2H.d.J=4Hz), 5.80(1H,q,J=6Hz), 7.10-7.35(10H,m),
```

```
7.38-7.50(5H,m), 7.65(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.91(1H,s), 8.33(1H,d,J=8Hz), 9.77(1H,s)
```

Example 222

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 199-201°C

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ : 2.15(3H,s), 2.40-2.78(4H,m), 3.85(3H,s), 5.74(1H,t,J=6Hz), 7.09-7.37(6H,m), 7.44(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.50(4H,s), 7.68(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.93(1H,s)

Example 223

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 240-242°C

ESI-MS(M+1):517

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 0.70(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.40-1.65(2H,m),

3.70(2H.d.J=6Hz), 3.86-4.12(2H,m), 6.09(1H,q.J=6Hz),

7.04(1H,s), 7.08-7.30(5H,m), 7.40(2H,d,J=8Hz),

7.52(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.65(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.73(2H,d,J=8Hz),

8.13(1H,s), 8.18(1H,d,J=8Hz), 8.55(1H,d,J=4Hz), 8.59(1H,s),

9.90(1H,s)

Example 224

The object compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

mp: 238-241°C

 $^{1}H-NMR$ (CDCl₃) δ : 0.72(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.40-1.62(2H,m),

3.62(2H,d,J=6Hz), 3.82-4.15(2H,m), 6.04(1H,q,J=6Hz),

7.02(1H,s), 7.04(1H,s), 7.08-7.17(3H,m), 7.24(1H,s),

7.32(1H,s), 7.39(1H,s), 7.42(4H,d,J=8Hz), 7.52(1H,t,J=8Hz),

7.65(1H,d,J=8Hz), 7.80-7.89(1H,m), 7.90(1H,s),

8.55(1H,d,J=4Hz)

CLAIMS

1. A compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - (Y)_m & X & R^6
\end{array}$$

wherein

R¹ is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro, benzofuranyl, phenyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

- R* is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, halogen, trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl, morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy, quinolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl;
- R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R7 and R8 are the same or different and each is

hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

 $\rm R^{*}$ and $\rm R^{5}$ in combination form a group of the formula –CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R^{11} is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R¹⁰ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, provided that the compound shown below is excluded: a compound of the formula

wherein

R'' is indolyl or benzofuranyl;

R21 is hydrogen, lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R⁵' is hydrogen, lower alkoxy or halogen;
R³' is hydrogen, quinolyl or phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen;

R4' is hydrogen or optionally esterified carboxy; and

X' is S or NR61

in which R61 is hydrogen, lower alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R^{7} ' is lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - (Y)_m & X & R^4
\end{array}$$

wherein

R¹ is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro, benzofuranyl, phenyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

- R* is phenyl or pyridyl, each of which has suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl, morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy, or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl;
- R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R4 and R5 in combination form a group of the formula

-CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R^{11} is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R^9 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R'° is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein

R' is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro or benzofuranyl;

R² is hydrogen;

R* is phenyl which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl, morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy;

R⁵ is hydrogen;

Y is a group of the formula

in which R3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula

$$-(CH2)_n-R6$$

in which R⁶ is pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, and

n is an integer of 0 to 3;

m is 0 or 1; and

X is NR9

in which R⁹ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R10 is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy.

4. A compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - (Y)_m & X & R^4
\end{array}$$

wherein

R' is indolyl which has a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro, phenyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R⁴ is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen or quinolyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

 R^4 and R^5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R^{11} is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula



m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R's is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R¹⁰ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. A compound of the formula

wherein

R¹ is indolyl or benzofuranyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R* is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen or quinolyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R' and R' are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R4 and R5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R3 is a group of the formula

$$-(CH_2)_n - R^6$$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, phenyl which has a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl,

pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which $R^{1\,1}$ is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula

m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R's is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R'° is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. A process for preparing a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
R^1 - CON - (Y)_m & X & R^6
\end{array}$$

wherein

R' is indolyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, phenyl, halogen, lower alkoxy, and nitro, benzofuranyl, phenyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of amino, acylamino, lower alkylamino, halogen, lower alkoxy and nitro, lower alkyl, quinoxalinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl,

pyrimidinyl having benzofuranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indolinyl, anilino, phenylcarbamoyl or imidazolyl which may have one or two suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of phenyl, lower alkyl and indolyl;

R² is hydrogen or phenyl(lower)alkyl;

R* is hydrogen, phenyl or pyridyl, each of which may have suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, halogen, trihalomethyl, nitro, cyano, imidazolyl, optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, amino, acylamino, diacylamino, di(lower)alkylamino, amino(lower)alkyl, acylamino(lower)alkyl, pyrazolyl, morpholinyl, piperidyl, triazolyl, lower alkoxy(lower)alkoxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkylpiperazinyl, phenyl and carboxy, quinolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl;

R⁵ is hydrogen, imidazolyl, phenyl, nitrophenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, optionally esterified carboxy or a group of the formula

$$-CO-N < R^7$$

in which R⁷ and R⁸ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or

R4 and R5 in combination form a group of the formula -CH=CH-CH=CH-

Y is a group of the formula

in which R^3 is hydrogen or a group of the formula $-(CH_2)_n-R^6$

in which R⁶ is optionally protected hydroxy, acyl, carboxy, acylamino, lower alkoxy, phenyl(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, phenyl which may have a suitable

substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy, halogen, amino, acylamino, diacylamino and nitro, pyridyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkoxy and halogen, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, imidazolyl, naphthyl, N-(lower)-alkylindolyl or 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, and n is an integer of 0 to 3,

or a group of the formula

in which R^{11} is phenyl, phenoxy or phenyl(lower)alkoxy; or R^2 and R^3 in combination form a group of the formula

$$\langle \rangle$$

m is 0 or 1; and

X is S or NR9

in which R's is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which $R^{1\,0}$ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy; or a salt thereof, provided that the compound shown below is excluded: a compound of the formula

$$R^{1}$$
'-CONH-CH X R^{3} , (A)

wherein

R'' is indolyl or benzofuranyl;

R21 is hydrogen, lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R⁵¹ is hydrogen, lower alkoxy or halogen;

R³' is hydrogen, quinolyl or phenyl which may have a suitable substituent selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio and halogen;

R*' is hydrogen or optionally esterified carboxy; and

X' is S or NR6'

in which R6' is hydrogen, lower alkyl or a group of the formula

in which R^{7} ' is lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, and a salt thereof, which comprises

(1) reacting a compound of the formula

wherein R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , X, Y and m are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof, with a compound of the formula

wherein R¹ is as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

$$R^{1}-CON-(Y)_{m} \xrightarrow{N} R^{5}$$

wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , X, Y and m are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

(2) reacting a compound of the formula

wherein R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , X, Y and m are each as defined above, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula

to give a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & N & R^5 \\
NH-CON - (Y)_m & X & R^4
\end{array}$$
(I)-1

wherein R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , X, Y and m are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

(3) subjecting a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{15} & & & \\
R^{14} - N & & & \\
\hline
 & & \\
CON - (Y)_{m} & & \\
& & \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{5} & & \\
\hline
 & & \\
R^{4} & & \\
\end{array}$$
(V)

wherein R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , X, Y and m are each as defined above, R^{14} is amino protective group, and R^{15} is hydrogen or lower alkyl, or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the amino protective group to give a compound of the formula

wherein R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , R^{15} , X, Y and m are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

(4) reacting a compound of the formula

$$R^2$$
 R^2 R^5 R^4 (I)-3

wherein R2, R4, R5, X, Y and m are each as defined above, or its

reactive derivative at the amino group, or a salt thereof, with a compound of the formula

wherein R^{16} is acyl, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula

$$R^{16}-N \xrightarrow{R^2} N \xrightarrow{R^5} R^5$$

$$CON - (Y)_m \xrightarrow{N} X \qquad R^4$$

$$(I)-4$$

wherein R^2 , R^4 , R^5 , R^{16} , X, Y and m are each as defined above, or a salt thereof.

- 7. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 8. Use of the compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as a medicament.
- 9. Use of the compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as a medicament for prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of NO-mediated diseases.